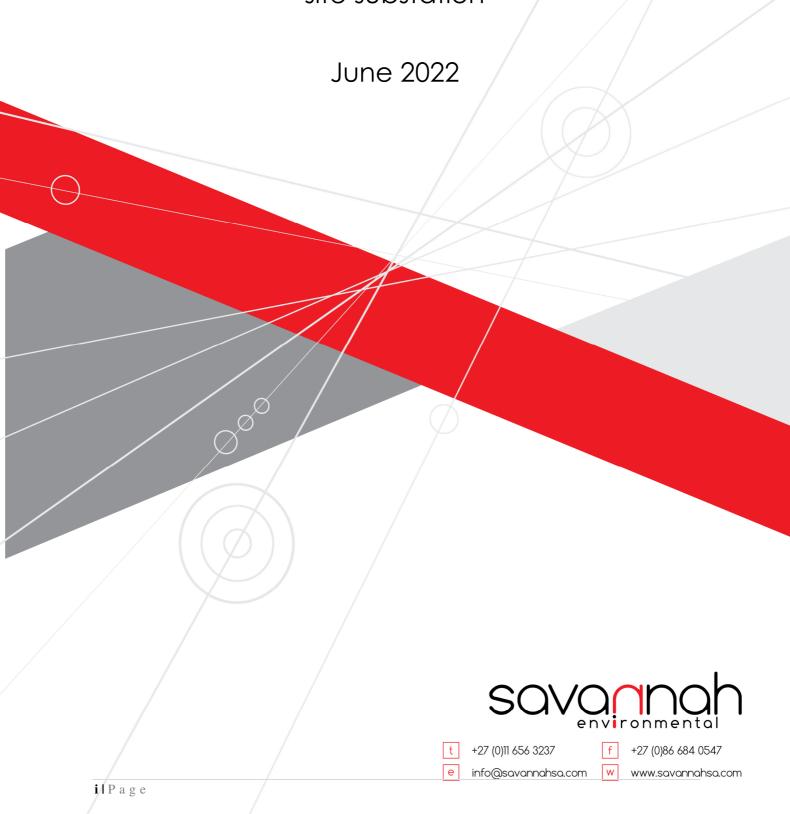
PROPOSED PHAKWE RICHARDS BAY GAS POWER 3 COMBINED CYCLE POWER PLANT, RICHARDS BAY, KWAZULU NATAL

Environmental Management Programme for the onsite substation



GENERIC ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (EMPr) FOR THE DEVELOPMENT AND EXPANSION OF SUBSTATION INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION OF ELECTRICITY











TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRO	DUC	TION	1
1.	Вас	kground	1
2.	Purp	oose	1
3.	Obj	ective	1
4.	Sco	pe	1
5.	Stru	cture of this document	2
6.	Cor	npletion of part B: section 1: the pre-approved generic EMPr template	4
7.	Ame 4	endments of the impact management outcomes and impact management actio	ns
8. ded		cuments to be submitted as part of part B: section 2 site specific information are	
(a)	Α	mendments to Part B: Section 2 – site specific information and declaration	5
PART	A – G	ENERAL INFORMATION	2
1.	DEF	INITIONS	2
2.	ACF	RONYMS and ABBREVIATIONS	3
3. IMF		ES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (EMI	,
4.	ENV	IRONMENTAL DOCUMENTATION REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE	10
4	1.1	Document control/Filing system	10
4	1.2	Documentation to be available	10
4	1.3	Weekly Environmental Checklist	10
4	1.4	Environmental site meetings	11
4	1.5	Required Method Statements	11
4	1.6	Environmental Incident Log (Diary)	12
4	1.7	Non-compliance	12
4	1.8	Corrective action records	13
4	1.9	Photographic record	13
4	1.10	Complaints register	14
4	1.11	Claims for damages	14
4	1.12	Interactions with affected parties	14
4	1.13	Environmental audits	15
4	1.14	Final environmental audits	15
PART	B: SEC	CTION 1: Pre-approved generic EMPr template	15
5.	IMP.	ACT MANAGEMENT OUTCOMES AND IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS	15
	5.1 1	Environmental awareness training	17
	5.2	Site Establishment development	20

	5.3	Access restricted areas	21
	5.4	Access roads	22
	5.5	Fencing and Gate installation	25
	5.6	Water Supply Management	29
	5.7	Storm and wastewater management	30
	5.8	Solid and hazardous waste management	32
	5.9	Protection of watercourses and estuaries	35
	5.10	Vegetation clearing	38
	5.11	Protection of fauna	42
	5.12	Protection of heritage resources	45
	5.13	Safety of the public	46
	5.14	Sanitation	48
	5.15	Prevention of disease	50
	5.16	Emergency procedures	53
	5.17	Hazardous substances	55
	5.18	Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage	61
	5.19	Batching plants	63
	5.20	Dust emissions	66
	5.21	Blasting	68
	5.22	Noise	70
	5.23	Fire prevention	71
	5.24	Stockpiling and stockpile areas	73
	5.25	Civil works	74
	5.26	Excavation of foundation, cable trenching and drainage systems	77
	5.27	Installation of foundations, cable trenching and drainage systems	78
	5.28 Insula	Installation of equipment (circuit breakers, current Transformers, tors, surge arresters, voltage transformers, earth switches)	
	5.30	Cabling and Stringing	81
	5.31 integr	Testing and Commissioning (all equipment testing, earthing system ration)	
	5.32	Socio-economic	82
	5.33	Temporary closure of site	84
	5.34	Dismantling of old equipment	87
	5.35	Landscaping and rehabilitation	89
6	ACCE	ESS TO THE GENERIC EMPr	93
PART I	B: SECT	ION 2	94

7.	SITE SPECIFIC INFORMATION AND DECLARATION	94
7.1	Sub-section 1: Contact details and description of the project	94
7.2	Sub-section 2: Development footprint site map	96
7.1	Sub-section 3: Declaration	106
7.2	Sub-section 4: amendments to site specific information (Part B; section 2)	106
PART C		107
8.	SITE SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTAL ATTRIBUTES	107
CONSTR	RUCTION PHASE OUTCOMES AND ACTIONS	108
OPERA1	IONAL PHASE OUTCOMES AND ACTIONS	120
APPEND	DIX 1: METHOD STATEMENTS	126
APPEND	DIX 2: CV OF THE EAP	127
List of to	bles	
Table 1:	Guide to roles and responsibilities for implementation of a generic FMPr	4

INTRODUCTION

1. Background

The National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) requires that an environmental management programme (EMPr) be submitted where an environmental impact assessment (EIA) has been identified as the environmental instrument to be utilised as the basis for a decision on an application for environmental authorisation (EA). The content of an EMPr must either contain the information set out in Appendix 4 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014, as amended (EIA Regulations) or must be a generic EMPr relevant to an application as identified and gazetted by the Minister in a government notice. Once the Minister has identified, through a government notice that a generic EMPr is relevant to an application for EA, that generic EMPr must be applied by all parties involved in the EA process, including but not limited to the applicant and the competent authority (CA).

2. Purpose

This document constitutes a generic EMPr relevant to applications for the development or expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity, and all listed and specified activities necessary for the realisation of such infrastructure.

3. Objective

The objective of this generic EMPr is to prescribe and pre-approve generally accepted impact management outcomes and impact management actions, which can commonly and repeatedly be used for the avoidance, management and mitigation of impacts and risks associated with the development or expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity. The use of a generic EMPr is intended to reduce the need to prepare and review individual EMPrs for applications of a similar nature.

4. Scope

The scope of this generic EMPr applies to the development or expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity requiring EA in terms of NEMA. This generic EMPr applies to activities requiring EA, mainly activity 11 and 47 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations Listing Notice 1 of 2014, as amended, and activity 9 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations Listing Notice 2 of 2014, as amended, and all associated listed or specified activities necessary for the realization of such infrastructure.

5. Structure of this document

This document is structured in three parts with an Appendix as indicated in the table below:

Part	Section	Heading	Content
Α		Provides general guidance	Definitions, acronyms, roles & responsibilities and
		and information and is not	documentation and reporting.
		legally binding	
В	1	Pre-approved generic EMPr template	Contains generally accepted impact management outcomes and impact management actions required for the avoidance, management and mitigation of impacts and risks associated with the development or expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity, which are presented in the form of a template that has been preapproved.
			The template in this section is to be completed by the contractor, with each completed page signed and dated by the holder of the EA prior to commencement of the activity.
			Where an impact management outcome is not relevant, the words "not applicable" can be inserted in the template under the "responsible persons" column.
			Once completed and signed, the template represents the EMPr for the activity approved by the CA and is legally binding. The template is not required to be submitted to the CA as once the generic EMPr is gazetted for implementation, it has been approved by the CA.
			To allow interested and affected parties access to the pre-approved EMPr template for consideration through the decision-making process, the EAP on behalf of the applicant /proponent must make the hard copy of this EMPr available at a public location and where the applicant has a website, the EMPr should

Part	Section	Heading	Content
			also be made available on such publicly accessible website.
	2	Site specific information	Contains preliminary infrastructure layout and a declaration that the applicant/holder of the EA will comply with the pre-approved generic EMPr template contained in Part B: Section 1, and understands that the impact management outcomes and impact management actions are legally binding. The preliminary infrastructure layout must be finalized to inform the final EMPr that is to be submitted with the basic assessment report (BAR) or environmental impact assessment report (EIAR), ensuring that all impact management outcomes and impact management actions have been either preapproved or approved in terms of Part C.
			This section must be submitted to the CA together with the final BAR or EIAR. The information submitted to the CA will be considered to be incomplete should a signed copy of <u>Part B: section 2</u> not be submitted. Once approved, this Section forms part of the EMPr for the development and is legally binding.
С		Site specific sensitivities/ attributes	If any specific environmental sensitivities/ attributes are present on the site which require site specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions, not included in the pre-approved generic EMPr, to manage impacts, these specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be included in this section. These specific environmental attributes must be referenced spatially and impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be provided. These specific impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be presented in the format of the preapproved EMPr template (Part B: section 1) This section will not be required should the site contain no specific environmental sensitivities or attributes. However, if Part C is applicable to the site, it is required to be submitted together with the BAR or EIAR, for consideration of, and decision on, the application for EA. The

Part	Section	Heading	Content
			information in this section must be prepared by an EAP and must contain his/her name and expertise including a curriculum vitae. Once approved, Part C forms part of the EMPr for the site and is legally binding. This section applies only to additional impact management outcomes and impact management actions that are necessary for the avoidance, management and mitigation of impacts and risks associated with the specific development or expansion and which are not already included in <u>Part B: section 1</u> .
Appendix 1			Contains the method statements to be prepared prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements are not required to be submitted to the competent authority.

6. Completion of part B: section 1: the pre-approved generic EMPr template

The template is to be completed prior to commencement of the activity, by providing the following information for each environmental impact management action:

- For implementation
 - a 'responsible person',
 - a method for implementation,
 - a timeframe for implementation
- For monitoring
 - a responsible person
 - frequency
 - evidence of compliance.

The completed template must be signed and dated by the holder of the EA prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements prepared and agreed to by the holder of the EA must be appended to the template as <u>Appendix 1</u>. Each method statement must be signed and dated on each page by the holder of the EA. This template once signed and dated is legally binding. The holder of the EA will remain responsible for its implementation.

7. Amendments of the impact management outcomes and impact management actions

Once the activity has commenced, a holder of an EA may make amendments to the impact management outcomes and impact management actions in the following manner:

• Amendment of the impact management outcomes: in line with the process contemplated in Regulation 37 of the EIA Regulations; and

• Amendment of the impact management actions: in line with the process contemplated in Regulation 36 of the EIA Regulations.

8. Documents to be submitted as part of part B: section 2 site specific information and declaration

<u>Part B: Section 2</u> has three distinct sub-sections. The first and third sub-sections are in a template format. Sub-section two requires a map to be produced.

<u>Sub-section 1</u> contains the project name, the applicant's name and contact details, the site information, which includes coordinates of the property or farm in which the proposed substation infrastructure is proposed as well as the 21-digit Surveyor General code of each cadastral land parcel and, where available, the farm name.

<u>Sub-section 2</u> is to be prepared by an EAP and must contain his/her name and expertise including a curriculum vitae. This sub-section must include a map of the site sensitivity overlaid with the preliminary infrastructure layout using the national web based environmental screening tool, when available for compulsory use at: https://screening.environment.gov.za/screeningtool. The sensitivity map shall identify the nature of each sensitive feature e.g. threatened plant species, archaeological site, etc. Sensitivity maps shall identify features both within the planned working area and any known sensitive features and within 50 m from the development footprint.

<u>Sub-section 3</u> is the declaration that the applicant (s)/proponent (s) or holder of the EA in the case of a change of ownership must complete which confirms that the applicant/EA holder will comply with the pre-approved 'generic EMPr' template in <u>Section 1</u> and understands that the impact management outcomes and impact management actions are legally binding.

(a) Amendments to Part B: Section 2 – site specific information and declaration

Should the EA be transferred, <u>Part B: Section 2</u> must be completed by the new applicant/proponent and submitted with the application for an amendment of the EA in terms of regulations 29 or 31 of the EIA Regulations, whichever applies. The information submitted as part of such an application for an amendment to an EA will be considered to be incomplete should a signed copy of <u>Part B: Section 2</u> not be submitted. Once approved, <u>Part B: Section 2</u> forms part of the EMPr for the development and the EMPr becomes legally binding to the new EA holder.

PART A - GENERAL INFORMATION

1. **DEFINITIONS**

In this EMPr any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the NEMA or EIA Regulations has that meaning, and unless the context requires otherwise –

"clearing" means the clearing and removal of vegetation, whether partially or in whole, including trees and shrubs, as specified;

"construction camp" is the area designated for key construction infrastructure and services, including but not limited to offices, overnight vehicle parking areas, stores, the workshop, stockpile and lay down areas, hazardous storage areas (including fuels), the batching plant (if one is located at the construction camp), designated access routes, equipment cleaning areas and the placement of staff accommodation, cooking and ablution facilities, waste and wastewater management;

"contractor" - The Contractor has overall responsibility for ensuring that all work, activities, and actions linked to the delivery of the contract, are in line with the Environmental Management Programme and that Method Statements are implemented as described.

"hazardous substance" is a substance governed by the Hazardous Substances Act, 1973 (Act No. 15 of 1973) as well as the Hazardous Chemical and Substances Regulations, 1995;

"method statement" means a written submission by the Contractor to the Project Manager in response to this EMPr or a request by the Project Manager and ECO. The method statement must set out the equipment, materials, labour and method(s) the Contractor proposes using to carry out an activity identified by the Project Manager when requesting the Method Statement. This must be done in such detail that the Project Manager and ECO is able to assess whether the Contractor's proposal is in accordance with this specification and/or will produce results in accordance with this specification;

The method statement must cover as a minimum applicable details with regard to:

- (i) Construction procedures;
- (ii) Plant, materials and equipment to be used;
- (iii) Transporting the equipment to and from site;
- (iv) How the plant/ material/ equipment will be moved while on site;
- (v) How and where the plant/ material/ equipment will be stored;
- (vi) The containment (or action to be taken if containment is not possible) of leaks or spills of any liquid or material that may occur;
- (vii) Timing and location of activities;
- (viii) Compliance/ non-compliance; and
- (ix) Any other information deemed necessary by the Project Manager.

"slope" means the inclination of a surface expressed as one unit of rise or fall for so many horizontal units;

"solid waste" means all solid waste, including construction debris, hazardous waste, excess cement/concrete, wrapping materials, timber, cans, drums, wire, nails, food and domestic waste (e.g. plastic packets and wrappers);

"spoil" means excavated material which is unsuitable for use as material in the construction works or is material which is surplus to the requirements of the construction works;

"topsoil" means a varying depth (up to 300 mm) of the soil profile irrespective of the fertility, appearance, structure, agricultural potential, fertility and composition of the soil;

"works" means the works to be executed in terms of the Contract

2. ACRONYMS and ABBREVIATIONS

CA	Competent Authority	
cEO	Contractors Environmental Officer	
dEO	Developer Environmental Officer	
DPM	Developer Project Manager	
DSS	Developer Site Supervisor	
EAR	Environmental Audit Report	
ECA	Environment Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989	
ECO	Environmental Control Officer	
EA	Environmental Authorisation	
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment	
ERAP	Emergency Response Action Plan	
EMPr	Environmental Management Programme Report	
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner	
FPA	Fire Protection Agency	
HCS	Hazardous chemical Substance	
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998)	
NEMBA	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act ,2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004)	
NEMWA	National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008)	
MSDS	Material Safety Data Sheet	
RI&APs	Registered Interested and affected parties	

3. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (EMPr) IMPLEMENTATION

The effective implementation of this generic EMPr is dependent on established and clear roles, responsibilities and reporting lines within an institutional framework. This section of the EMPr gives guidance to the various environmental roles and reporting lines, however, project specific requirements will ultimately determine the need for the appointment of specific person(s) to undertake specific roles and or responsibilities. As such, it must be noted that in the event that no specific person, for example, an environmental control officer (ECO) is appointed, the holder of the EA remains responsible for ensuring that the duties indicated in this document for action by the ECO are undertaken.

Table 1: Guide to roles and responsibilities for implementation of an EMPr

Responsible Person(s)	Role and Responsibilities
Developer's Project Manager (DPM)	Role The Project Developer is accountable for ensuring compliance with the EMPr and any conditions of approval from the competent authority (CA). Where required, an environmental control officer (ECO) must be contracted by the Project Developer to objectively monitor the implementation of the EMPr according to relevant environmental legislation, and the conditions of the environmental authorisation (EA). The Project Developer is further responsible for providing and giving mandate to enable the ECO to perform responsibilities, and he must ensure that the ECO is integrated as part of the project team while remaining independent. Responsibilities - Be fully conversant with the conditions of the EA; - Ensure that all stipulations within the EMPr are communicated and adhered to by the Developer and its Contractor(s); - Issuing of site instructions to the Contractor for corrective actions required; - Monitor the implementation of the EMPr throughout the project by means of site inspections and meetings. Overall management of the project and EMPr implementation; and - Ensure that periodic environmental performance audits are undertaken on the project implementation.

Responsible Person(s)	Role and Responsibilities
Developer Site Supervisor (DSS)	Role The DSS reports directly to the DPM, oversees site works, liaises with the contractor(s) and the ECO. The DSS is responsible for the day to day implementation of the EMPr and for ensuring the compliance of all contractors with the conditions and requirements stipulated in the EMPr.
	 Responsibilities Ensure that all contractors identify a contractor's Environmental Officer (cEO); Must be fully conversant with the conditions of the EA. Oversees site works, liaison with Contractor, DPM and ECO; Must ensure that all landowners have the relevant contact details of the site staff, ECO and cEO; Issuing of site instructions to the Contractor for corrective actions required; Will issue all non-compliances to contractors; and Ratify the Monthly Environmental Report.
Environmental Control Officer (ECO)	Role The ECO should have appropriate training and experience in the implementation of environmental management specifications. The primary role of the ECO is to act as an independent quality controller and monitoring agent regarding all environmental concerns and associated environmental impacts. In this respect, the ECO is to conduct periodic site inspections, attend regular site meetings, pre-empt problems and suggest mitigation and be available to advise on incidental issues that arise. The ECO is also required to conduct compliance audits, verifying the monitoring reports submitted by the cEO. The ECO provides feedback to the DSS and Project Manager regarding all environmental matters. The Contractor, cEO and dEO are answerable to the Environmental Control Officer for non-compliance with the Performance Specifications as set out in the EA and EMPr.
	The ECO provides feedback to the DSS and Project Manager, who in turn reports back to the Contractor and potential and Registered Interested &Affected Parties (RI&APs), as required. Issues of non-compliance raised by the ECO must be taken up by the Project Manager, and resolved with the Contractor as per the conditions of his contract. Decisions regarding environmental procedures, specifications and requirements

Responsible Person(s)	Role and Responsibilities
	which have a cost implication (i.e. those that are deemed to be a variation, not allowed for in the Performance Specification) must be endorsed by the Project Manager. The ECO must also, as specified by the EA, report to the relevant CA as and when required.
	Responsibilities The responsibilities of the ECO will include the following: - Be aware of the findings and conclusions of all EA related to the development; - Be familiar with the recommendations and mitigation measures of this EMPr; - Be conversant with relevant environmental legislation, policies and procedures, and ensure compliance with them; - Undertake regular and comprehensive site inspections / audits of the construction site according to the generic EMPr and applicable licenses in order to monitor compliance as required; - Educate the construction team about the management measures contained in the EMPr and environmental licenses; - Compilation and administration of an environmental monitoring plan to ensure that the environmental management measures are implemented and are effective; - Monitoring the performance of the Contractors and ensuring compliance with the EMPr and associated Method Statements; - In consultation with the Developer Site Supervisor order the removal of person(s) and/or equipment which are in contravention of the specifications of the EMPr and/or environmental licenses; - Licison between the DPM, Contractors, authorities and other lead stakeholders on all environmental concerns; - Compile a regular environmental audit report highlighting any non-compliance issues as well as satisfactory or exceptional compliance with the EMPr; - Validating the regular site inspection reports, which are to be prepared by the contractor Environmental Officer (cEO); - Checking the cEO's record of environmental incidents (spills, impacts, legal transgressions etc.) as well as corrective and preventive actions taken;

Responsible Person(s)	Role and Responsibilities		
	 Checking the cEO's public complaints register in which all complaints are recorded, as well as action taken; Assisting in the resolution of conflicts; Facilitate training for all personnel on the site – this may range from carrying out the training, to reviewing the training programmes of the Contractor; In case of non-compliances, the ECO must first communicate this to the Senior Site Supervisor, who has the power to ensure this matter is addressed. Should no action or insufficient action be taken, the ECO may report this matter to the authorities as non-compliance; Maintenance, update and review of the EMPr; Communication of all modifications to the EMPr to the relevant stakeholders. 		
developer Environmental Officer (dEO)	Role The dEOs will report to the Project Manager and are responsible for implementation of the EMPr, environmental monitoring and reporting, providing environmental input to the Project Manager and Contractor's Manager, liaising with contractors and the landowners as well as a range of environmental		
	 coordination responsibilities. Responsibilities Be fully conversant with the EMPr; Be familiar with the recommendations and mitigation measures of this EMPr, and implement these measures; Ensure that all stipulations within the EMPr are communicated and adhered to by the Employees, Contractor(s); Confine the development site to the demarcated area; Conduct environmental internal audits with regards to EMPr and authorisation compliance (on cEO); 		
	 Assist the contractors in addressing environmental challenges on site; Assist in incident management: Reporting environmental incidents to developer and ensuring that corrective action is taken, and lessons learnt shared; 		

Responsible Person(s)	Role and Responsibilities
	 Assist the contractor in investigating environmental incidents and compile investigation reports; Follow-up on pre-warnings, defects, non-conformance reports; Measure and communicate environmental performance to the Contractor; Conduct environmental awareness training on site together with ECO and cEO; Ensure that the necessary legal permits and / or licenses are in place and up to date; Acting as Developer's Environmental Representative on site and work together with the ECO and contractor;
Contractor	Role The Contractor appoints the cEO and has overall responsibility for ensuring that all work, activities, and actions linked to the delivery of the contract are in line with the EMPr and that Method Statements are implemented as described. External contractors must ensure compliance with this EMPr while performing the onsite activities as per their contract with the Project Developer. The contractors are required, where specified, to provide Method Statements setting out in detail how the impact management actions contained in the EMPr will be implemented during the development or expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity activities.
	 Responsibilities project delivery and quality control for the development services as per appointment; employ a suitably qualified person to monitor and report to the Project Developer's appointed person on the daily activities on-site during the construction period; ensure that safe, environmentally acceptable working methods and practices are implemented and that equipment is properly operated and maintained, to facilitate proper access and enable any operation to be carried out safely; attend on site meeting(s) prior to the commencement of activities to confirm the procedure and designated activity zones; ensure that contractors' staff repair, at their own cost, any environmental damage as a result of a contravention of the specifications contained in EMPr, to the satisfaction of the ECO.
contractor Environmental Officer	Role

Responsible Person(s)	Role and Responsibilities
(cEO)	Each Contractor affected by the EMPr should appoint a cEO, who is responsible for the on-site implementation of the EMPr (or relevant sections of the EMPr). The Contractor's representative can be the site agent; site engineer; a dedicated environmental officer; or an independent consultant. The Contractor must ensure that the Contractor's Representative is suitably qualified to perform the necessary tasks and is appointed at a level such that she/he can interact effectively with other site Contractors, labourers, the Environmental Control Officer and the public. As a minimum the cEO shall meet the following criteria:
	 Responsibilities Be on site throughout the duration of the project and be dedicated to the project; Ensure all their staff are aware of the environmental requirements, conditions and constraints with respect to all of their activities on site; Implementing the environmental conditions, guidelines and requirements as stipulated within the EA, EMPr and Method Statements; Attend the Environmental Site Meeting; Undertaking corrective actions where non-compliances are registered within the stipulated timeframes; Report back formally on the completion of corrective actions; Assist the ECO in maintaining all the site documentation; Prepare the site inspection reports and corrective action reports for submission to the ECO;
	 Assist the ECO with the preparing of the monthly report; and Where more than one Contractor is undertaking work on site, each company appointed as a Contractor will appoint a cEO representing that company.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL DOCUMENTATION REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE

To ensure accountable and demonstrated implementation of the EMPr, a number of reporting systems, documentation controls and compliance mechanisms must be in place for all substation infrastructure projects as a minimum requirement.

4.1 Document control/Filing system

The holder of the EA is solely responsible for the upkeep and management of the EMPr file. As a minimum, all documentation detailed below will be stored in the EMPr file. A hard copy of all documentation shall be filed, while an electronic copy may be kept where relevant. A duplicate file will be maintained in the office of the DSS (where applicable). This duplicate file must remain current and up-to-date. The filing system must be updated and relevant documents added as required. The EMPr file must be made available at all times on request by the CA or other relevant authorities. The EMPr file will form part of any environmental audits undertaken as prescribed in the EIA Regulations.

4.2 Documentation to be available

At the outset of the project, the following preliminary list of documents shall be placed in the filing system and be accessible at all times:

- Full copy of the signed EA from the CA in terms of NEMA, granting approval for the development or expansion;
- Copy of the generic and site specific EMPr as well as any amendments thereof;
- Copy of declaration of implementing generic EMPr and subsequent approval of site specific EMPr and amendments thereof;
- All method statements;
- Completed environmental checklists;
- Minutes and attendance register of environmental site meetings;
- An up-to-date environmental incident log;
- A copy of all instructions or directives issued;
- A copy of all corrective actions signed off. The corrective actions must be filed in such a way that a clear reference is made to the non-compliance record;
- Complaints register.

4.3 Weekly Environmental Checklist

The ECOs are required to complete a Weekly Environmental Checklist, the format of which is to be agreed prior to commencement of the activity. The ECOs are required to sign and date the checklist, retain a copy in the EMPr file and submit a copy of the completed checklist to the DSS on a weekly basis.

The checklists will form the basis for the Monthly Environmental Reports. Copies of all completed checklists will be attached as Annexures to the Environmental Audit Report as required in terms of the EIA Regulations.

4.4 Environmental site meetings

Minutes of the environmental site meetings shall be kept. The minutes must include an attendance register and will be attached to the Monthly Report that is distributed to attendees. Each set of minutes must clearly record "Matters for Attention" that will be reviewed at the next meeting.

4.5 Required Method Statements

The method statement will be done in such detail that the ECOs are enabled to assess whether the contractor's proposal is in accordance with the EMPr.

The method statement must cover applicable details with regard to:

- development procedures;
- materials and equipment to be used;
- getting the equipment to and from site;
- how the equipment/ material will be moved while on site;
- how and where material will be stored:
- the containment (or action to be taken if containment is not possible) of leaks or spills of any liquid or material that may occur;
- timing and location of activities;
- compliance/ non-compliance with the EMPr; and
- any other information deemed necessary by the ECOs.

Unless indicated otherwise by the Project Manager, the Contractor shall provide the following method statements to the Project Manager no less than 14 days prior to the commencement date of the activity:

- Site establishment Camps, Lay-down or storage areas, satellite camps, infrastructure;
- Batch plants;
- Workshop or plant servicing;
- Handling, transport and storage of Hazardous Chemical Substance's;
- Vegetation management Protected, clearing, aliens, felling;
- Access management Roads, gates, crossings etc.;
- Fire plan;
- Waste management transport, storage, segregation, classification, disposal (all waste streams);
- Social interaction complaints management, compensation claims, access to properties etc.;
- Water use (source, abstraction and disposal), access and all related information, crossings and mitigation;
- Emergency preparedness Spills, training, other environmental emergencies;
- Dust and noise management methodologies;
- Fauna interaction and risk management only if the risk was identified wildlife interaction especially on game farms; and
- Heritage and palaeontology management.

The ECOs shall monitor and ensure that the contractors perform in accordance with these method statements. Completed and agreed method statements between the holder of the EA and the contractor shall be captured in Appendix 1.

4.6 Environmental Incident Log (Diary)

The ECOs are required to maintain an up-to-date and current Environmental Incident Log (environmental diary). The Environmental Incident Log is a means to record all environmental incidents and/or all non-compliance notice would not be issued. An environmental incident is defined as:

- Any deviation from the listed impact management actions (listed in this EMPr) that
 may be addressed immediately by the ECOs. (For example, a contractor's staff
 member littering or a drip tray that has not been emptied);
- Any environmental impact resulting from an action or activity by a contractor in contravention of the environmental stipulations and guidelines listed in the EMPr which as a single event would have a minor impact but which if cumulative and continuous would have a significant effect (for example no toilet paper available in the ablutions for an afternoon); and
- General environmental information such as road kills or injured wildlife.

The ECOs are to record all environmental incidents in the Environmental Incident Log. All incidents regardless of severity must be reported to the Developer. The Log is to be kept in the EMPr file and at a minimum the following will be recorded for each environmental incident:

- The date and time of the incident;
- Description of the incident;
- The name of the Contractor responsible;
- The incident must be listed as significant or minor;
- If the incident is listed as significant, a non-compliance notice must be issued, and recorded in the log;
- Remedial or corrective action taken to mitigate the incident; and
- Record of repeat minor offences by the same contractor or staff member.

The Environmental Incident Log will be captured in the EAR.

4.7 Non-compliance

A non-compliance notice will be issued to the responsible contractor by the ECOs via the DSS or Project Manager. The non-compliance notice will be issued in writing; a copy filed in the EMPr file and will at a minimum include the following:

- Time and date of the non-compliance;
- Name of the contractor responsible;
- Nature and description of the non-compliance;
- Recommended / required corrective action; and
- Date by which the corrective action to be completed.

The contractors shall act immediately when a notice of non-compliance is received and correct whatever is the cause for the issuing of the notice. Complaints received regarding activities on the development site pertaining to the environment shall be recorded in a dedicated register and the response noted with the date and action taken. The ECO should be made aware of any complaints. Any non-compliance with the agreed procedures of the EMPr is a transgression of the various statutes and laws that define the manner by which the environment is managed. Failure to redress the cause shall be reported to the relevant CA for them to deal with the transgression, as it deems fit. The contractor is deemed not to have complied with the EMPr if, inter alia, There is a deviation from the environmental conditions, impact management outcomes and impact management actions activities, as approved in generic and site specific EMPr as relevant as set out in the EMPr, which deviation has, or may cause, an environmental impact.

4.8 Corrective action records

For each non-compliance notice issued, a documented corrective action must be recorded. On receiving a non-compliance notice from the DSS, the contractor's cEO will ensure that the corrective actions required take place within the stipulated timeframe. On completion of the corrective action the cEO is to issue a Corrective Action Report in writing to the ECOs. If satisfied that the corrective action has been completed, the ECOs are to sign-off on the Corrective Action Report, and attach the report to the non-compliance notice in the EMPr file. A corrective action is considered complete once the report has signed off by the ECOs.

4.9 Photographic record

A digital photographic record will be kept. The photographic record will be used to show before, during and post rehabilitation evidence of the project as well used in cases of damages claims if they arise. Each image must be dated and a brief description note attached.

The Contractor shall:

1. Allow the ECOs access to take photographs of all areas, activities and actions.

The ECOs shall keep an electronic database of photographic records which will include:

- 1. Pictures of all areas designated as work areas, camp areas, development sites and storage areas taken before these areas are set up;
- 2. All bunding and fencing;
- 3. Road conditions and road verges;
- 4. Condition of all farm fences;
- 5. Topsoil storage areas;
- 6. All areas to be cordoned off during construction;
- 7. Waste management sites;
- 8. Ablution facilities (inside and out);
- 9. Any non-conformances deemed to be "significant";
- 10. All completed corrective actions for non-compliances;
- 11. All required signage;
- 12. Photographic recordings of incidents;

- 13. All areas before, during and post rehabilitation; and
- 14. Include relevant photographs in the Final Environmental Audit Report.

4.10 Complaints register

The ECOs shall keep a current and up-to-date complaints register. The complaints register is to be a record of all complaints received from communities, stakeholders and individuals. The Complaints Record shall:

- 1. Record the name and contact details of the complainant;
- 2. Record the time and date of the complaint;
- 3. Contain a detailed description of the complaint;
- 4. Where relevant and appropriate, contain photographic evidence of the complaint or damage (ECOs to take relevant photographs); and
- 5. Contain a copy of the ECOs written response to each complaint received and keep a record of any further correspondence with the complainant. The ECO's written response will include a description of any corrective action to be taken and must be signed by the Contractor, ECO and affected party. Where a damage claim is issued by the complainant, the ECOs shall respond as described in (section 4.11) below.

4.11 Claims for damages

In the event that a Claim for Damages is submitted by a community, landowner or individual, the ECOs shall:

- 1. Record the full detail of the complaint as described in (section 4.10) above;
- 2. The DPM will evaluate the claim and associated damage and submit the evaluation to the Senior Site Representative for approval;
- 3. Following consideration by the DPM, the claim is to be resolved and settled immediately, or the reason for not accepting the claim communicated in writing to the claimant. Should the claimant not accept this, the ECO shall, in writing report the incident to the Developer's negotiator and legal department; and
- 4. A formal record of the response by the ECOs to the claimant as well as the rectification of the method of making payments not amount will be recorded in the EMPr file.

4.12 Interactions with affected parties

Open, transparent and good relations with affected landowners, communities and regional staff are an essential aspect to the successful management and mitigation of environmental impacts.

The ECOs shall:

- 1. Ensure that all queries, complaints and claims are dealt within an agreed timeframe;
- 2. Ensure that any or all agreements are documented, signed by all parties and a record of the agreement kept in the EMPr file;

- 3. Ensure that a complaints telephone numbers are made available to all landowners and affected parties; and
- 4. Ensure that contact with affected parties is courteous at all times;

4.13 Environmental audits

Internal environmental audits of the activity and implementation of the EMPr must be undertaken. The findings and outcomes included in the EMPr file and submitted to the CA at intervals as indicated in the EA.

The ECOs must prepare a monthly EAR. The report will be tabled as the key point on the agenda of the Environmental Site Meeting. The Report is submitted for acceptance at the meeting and the final report will be circulated to the Project Manager and filed in the EMPr file. At a frequency determined by the EA, the ECOs shall submit the monthly reports to the CA. At a minimum the monthly report is to cover the following:

- * Weekly Environmental Checklists;
- * Deviations and non-compliances with the checklists;
- Non-compliances issued;
- * Completed and reported corrective actions;
- Environmental Monitoring;
- * General environmental findings and actions; and
- * Minutes of the Bi-monthly Environmental Site Meetings.

4.14 Final environmental audits

On final completion of the rehabilitation and/or requirements of the EA a final EAR is to be prepared and submitted to the CA. The EAR must comply with Appendix 7 of the EIA Regulations.

PART B: SECTION 1: Pre-approved generic EMPr template

5. IMPACT MANAGEMENT OUTCOMES AND IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS

This section provides a pre-approved generic EMPr template with aspects that are common to the development of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity. There is a list of aspects identified for the development or expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity, and for each aspect a set of prescribed impact management outcomes and associated impact management actions have been identified. Holders of EAs are responsible to ensure the implementation of these outcomes and actions for all projects as a minimum requirement, in order to mitigate the impact of such aspects identified for the development or expansion of substation infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity.

The template provided below is to be completed by providing the information under each heading for each environmental impact management action.

The completed template must be signed and dated on each page by both the contractor and the holder of the EA prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements prepared and agreed to by the holder of the EA must be appended to the template as Appendix 1. Each method statement must also be duly signed and dated on each page by the contactor and the holder of the EA. This template, once signed and dated, is legally binding. The holder of the EA will remain responsible for its implementation.

5.1 Environmental awareness training

Impact management outcome: All onsite staff are aware and understand the individual responsibilities in terms of this EMPr.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
 All staff must receive environmental awareness training prior to commencement of the activities. 	ECO/cEO/dEO	Hold environmental awareness training workshops	Pre-construction Construction	ECO dEO	Monthly and as and when required	Attendance register and training minutes / notes for the record
 The Contractor must allow for sufficient sessions to train all personnel with no more than 20 personnel attending each course. 	Contractor	Scheduling of sufficient sessions through consultation with the ECO / cEO / dEO	Pre-construction Construction	ECO dEO	Monthly and as and when required	Attendance register and training minutes / notes for the record
 Refresher environmental awareness training is available as and when required. 	cEO / dEO in consultation with the ECO	Hold refresher environmental awareness training workshops	During the construction phase	ECO dEO	Monthly and as and when required	Attendance register and training minutes / notes for the record
 All staff are aware of the conditions and controls linked to the EA and within the EMPr and made aware of their individual roles and responsibilities in achieving compliance with the EA and EMPr. 	cEO / dEO	Hold training workshops and ensure that the EA and EMPr is readily available	During the construction phase	ECO dEO	Monthly and as and when required	Attendance register and training minutes / notes for the record
 The Contractor must erect and maintain information posters at key locations on site, and the posters must include the following information as a minimum: a) Safety notifications; and b) No littering. 	Contractor	Develop and place appropriate posters at key locations	Pre-construction Construction	ECO dEO cEO	Monthly	Photographic record

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Environmental awareness training must include as a	cEO / dEO in	Develop	Pre-construction	ECO	Prior to the	Environmental
minimum the following:	consultation	environmental	Construction	dEO	commencemen	awareness training
a) Description of significant environmental	with the ECO	awareness			t of the	material
impacts, actual or potential, related to their		training material			environmental	requirements
work activities;		which covers the			awareness	checklist
b) Mitigation measures to be implemented		minimum			training	
when carrying out specific activities;		requirements				
c) Emergency preparedness and response						
procedures;						
d) Emergency procedures;						
e) Procedures to be followed when working						
near or within sensitive areas;						
f) Wastewater management procedures;						
g) Water usage and conservation;						
h) Solid waste management procedures;						
i) Sanitation procedures;						
j) Fire prevention; and						
k) Disease prevention.						
- A record of all environmental awareness training	ECO/cEO/dEO	Filing system	During the	ECO	Monthly	Completed and
courses undertaken as part of the EMPr must be		including all	construction	dEO		up to date filing
available.		proof of training	phase			system with proof
		(i.e. attendance				of training
		register and				
		training minutes				
		/ notes for the				
		record)				
- Educate workers on the dangers of open and/or	cEO / dEO in	Develop	Pre-construction	ECO	Prior to the	Environmental
unattended fires.	consultation	environmental	Construction	dEO	commencemen	awareness training
	with the ECO	awareness			t of the	material
		training material			environmental	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
		which covers the dangers of open and/or			awareness training	requirements checklist
A staff attendance register of all staff to have received environmental awareness training must be available.	ECO/cEO/dEO	unattended fire Filing system including all proof of training (i.e. attendance register)	During the construction phase	ECO dEO	Monthly	Completed and up to date filing system inclusive of all attendance registers
Course material must be available and presented in appropriate languages that all staff can understand.	ECO/cEO/dEO	Develop environmental awareness training material in the required languages. Training material must by readily available to all staff	During the construction phase	ECO dEO	Monthly	Environmental awareness training material requirements checklist and the training register which must indicate the language of the training

5.2 Site Establishment development

Impact management outcome: Impacts on the environment are minimized during site establishment and the development footprint are kept to demarcated development area.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- A method statement must be provided by the	Contractor	Development of	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	Availability of
contractor prior to any onsite activity that includes the		an appropriate		dEO	construction	the method
layout of the construction camp in the form of a plan		method				statement which
showing the location of key infrastructure and services		statement				complies with
(where applicable), including but not limited to offices,						the minimum
overnight vehicle parking areas, stores, the workshop,						requirements
stockpile and lay down areas, hazardous materials						listed
storage areas (including fuels), the batching plant (if						
one is located at the construction camp), designated						
access routes, equipment cleaning areas and the						
placement of staff accommodation, cooking and						
ablution facilities, waste and wastewater						
management.						
- Location of construction camps must be within	DPM	Place	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	Availability of a
approved area to ensure that the site does not impact		construction	Construction	dEO	construction	layout and
on sensitive areas identified in the environmental		camps outside				sensitivity map
assessment or site walk through.		of sensitive areas				indicating
		identified in the				avoidance of
		EIA process				sensitive areas
- Sites must be located where possible on previously	DPM	Place site	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	Availability of a
disturbed areas.		outside of		dEO	construction	layout and
		sensitive areas				sensitivity map
		and within				indicating
		previously				avoidance of
		disturbed areas				sensitive areas
						and placement

Impact Management Actions	Implementation	Implementation				
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		identified in the				within disturbed
		EIA process				areas
- The camp must be fenced in accordance with Section	DPM	Design and	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	The camp is
5.5: Fencing and gate installation.		implementation	& Construction	dEO	construction	fenced in
		of fencing as per			and once during	accordance
		the			the construction	with Section 5.5
		requirements of			of the fencing	of this EMPr
		Section 5.5 of this				
		EMPr				
- The use of existing accommodation for contractor	Not applicable – t	he development of	f new accommoda	tion is not proposed	d. Employees will be	accommodated
staff, where possible, is encouraged.	in the nearby tow	ns and transported	to and from site da	ily.		

5.3 Access restricted areas

Impact management outcome: Access to restricted areas prevented.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Identification of access restricted areas is to be	dEO / cEO in	Spatially	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	Access
informed by the environmental assessment, site walk	consultation	demarcate			construction	restricted areas
through and any additional areas identified during	with the ECO	access restricted				are identified
development.		areas informed				and provided in
		by the EIA				a spatial format
		Report				
- Erect, demarcate and maintain a temporary barrier	dEO / cEO in	Erect	At the	ECO	Monthly	Access
with clear signage around the perimeter of any access	consultation	appropriate	commencement			restricted areas
restricted area, colour coding could be used if	with the ECO	temporary	and for the			are closed-off
appropriate.		barriers around	duration of the			through

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		access restricted	construction			temporary
		areas	phase			barriers and
					1	barriers are
						maintained to a
						sufficient
					1	standard
- Unauthorised access and development related	Contractor /	Erect	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	Photographic
activity inside access restricted areas is prohibited.	dEO / cEO	appropriate	construction		and when	evidence
		temporary	phase		required	and/or notes of
		barriers around				compliance that
		access restricted				no unauthorised
		areas and				access or
		provide clear				activities has
		signage of				taken place
		restricted status				within the
						access restricted
						areas

5.4 Access roads

Impact management outcome: Minimise impact to the environment through the planned and restricted movement of vehicles on site.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
 An access agreement must be formalized and signed 	DPM	Develop access	Pre-construction	dEO	Once, prior to	Availability of
by the DPM, Contractor and landowner before	Contractor	agreements with		ECO	construction	approved and
commencing with the activities.		the affected				signed
		landowners.				agreement/s
		Ensure that				

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		agreements are				
		approved and				
		signed				
 All private roads used for access to the servitude must 	Contractor	Undertake	During the	cEO / ECO	Weekly	Photographic
be maintained and upon completion of the works, be		maintenance	construction			record of the
left in at least the original condition.		activities on	phase			pre-construction
		private roads				condition and
		used for				degradation of
		construction as				roads, and
		degradation				records of the
		takes place				implementation
						and
						effectiveness of
						maintenance
						activities
- All contractors must be made aware of all these	dEO / cEO	Develop a map	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	Access routes
access routes.		illustrating all	Construction		construction	map readily
		access routes				available
		associated with				
		the project and				
		present and				
		provide the map				
		to all contractors				
- Any access route deviation from that in the written	Contractor	All access routes	Construction	ECO	Bi-weekly (every	Photographic
agreement must be closed and re-vegetated		developed that	and		two weeks)	record of the
immediately, at the contractor's expense.		are not in-line	Rehabilitation			closure of
		with the access				access roads
		route				and re-
		agreements				vegetation
		must be closed				

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		and re-				
		habilitated to				
		the pre-				
		disturbance				
		state				
- Maximum use of both existing servitudes and existing	Contractor (and	Existing access	Construction	cEO	Weekly	Implementation
roads must be made to minimise further disturbance	Eskom	routes be used	and operation	Operation and		of the approved
through the development of new roads.	maintenance	must be		maintenance		layout
	staff where	specified and		team		
	relevant to	the				
	operation)	development of				
		new roads must				
		be avoided as				
		far as possible				
- In circumstances where private roads must be used,	dEO / cEO	Record the	During the	ECO	Prior to the use of	Photographic
the condition of the said roads must be recorded in		conditions of	construction		private roads	record and
accordance with section 4.9: photographic record;		private roads to	phase			proof of the road
prior to use and the condition thereof agreed by the		be used (prior to				conditions
landowner, the DPM, and the contractor.		use) as per the				agreed upon
		requirements of				with the relevant
		section 4.9 and				parties
		agree on the				
		required				
		condition of the				
		roads with the				
		landowner, DPM				
		and contractor				
- Access roads in flattish areas must follow fence lines	DPM and	Design access	Pre-construction	ECO	Once during the	Implementation
and tree belts to avoid fragmentation of vegetated	Contractor	roads to follow			design and	of the approved
areas or croplands.		fence lines and				layout

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		avoid			once prior to	
		vegetated			construction	
		areas				
 Access roads must only be developed on pre-planned 	Contractor	Construction of	During the	ECO	Once during the	Implementation
and approved roads.		access roads	construction	dEO	design and	of the approved
		only on pre-	phase		weekly during	layout
		planned and			the construction	
		approved			of access roads	
		access roads				

5.5 Fencing and Gate installation

Impact management outcome: Minimise impact to the environment and ensure safe and controlled access to the site through the erection of fencing and gates where required.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
 Use existing gates provided to gain access to all parts 	Contractor	Identify and	Pre-construction	dEO	Monthly	Existing gates	
of the area authorised for development, where		inform all	& Construction			are utilised on a	
possible.		relevant staff of				frequent basis	
		the existing				and only limited	
		gates to be used				new access	
						gates are	
						developed	
- Existing and new gates to be recorded and	ECO	Existing and new	During the	ECO	Once, when the	Photographic	
documented in accordance with section 4.9:		gates will be	construction		construction of	record of the	
photographic record.		recorded and	phase		all new gates	existing and new	
		documented as			has been	gates as per the	
		per the			completed		

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
		requirements of				requirements of	
		section 4.9				section4.9	
All gates must be fitted with locks and be kept locked	Contractor	Ensure all	Construction	ECO	Bi-weekly (every	All gates are	
at all times during the development phase, unless		relevant gates	and Operation	Operation and	second week)	locked and no	
otherwise agreed with the landowner.		are fitted with		maintenance		complaints from	
		locks and are		team		landowners are	
		always locked				received in this	
						regard	
- At points where the line crosses an existing fence in	dEO	Install new gates	During the	ECO	Once, prior to	New gates are	
which there is no suitable gate within the extent of the		where required	construction		construction	installed where	
line servitude, on the instruction of the DPM, a gate		with the	phase		and during the	required	
must be installed at the approval of the landowner.		approval of the			construction		
		affected			phase, as and		
		landowner			when required		
Care must be taken that the gates must be so erected	Contractor	Install gates in a	During the	cEO	Once, during	New gates	
that there is a gap of no more than 100 mm between		manner so that	construction		the erection of	installed as per	
the bottom of the gate and the ground.		there is a gap of	phase		the gates during	the requirement	
		no more than			the construction		
		100mm			phase		
		between the					
		bottom of the					
		gate and the					
		ground					
- Where gates are installed in jackal proof fencing, a	Contractor	Implement a	During the	cEO	Once, during	New gates	
suitable reinforced concrete sill must be provided		reinforced	construction		the erection of	installed as per	
beneath the gate.		concrete sill	phase		the gates during	the requirement	
		beneath gates			the construction		
		installed for			phase		
		jackal proofing					

Impact Management Actions	npact Management Actions Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
 Original tension must be maintained in the fence wires. 	Contractor	Maintain original	During the	ECO	Monthly	No tension
		tension of fences	construction			reduction on
		through required	phase			fence wires
		activities				
- All gates installed in electrified fencing must be re-	Contractor	Electrify gates	During the	ECO	Once, during	Gates installed in
electrified.		installed in	construction		the erection of	electrified
		electrified	phase		the gates during	fencing is
		fencing			the construction	electrified
					phase	
- All demarcation fencing and barriers must be	Contractor	Undertake	During the	ECO	Monthly	Photographic
maintained in good working order for the duration of		maintenance	construction			record of
the development activities.		activities on	phase			maintained
		fences and				fences and
		barriers				barriers
 Fencing must be erected around the camp, batching 	Contractor	Fence	During the	ECO	Once during the	Photographic
plants, hazardous storage areas, and all designated		construction	construction		erection of	record of fences
access restricted areas, where applicable.		camps,	phase		fencing	erected
		batching plants,				
		hazardous				
		storage areas				
		and access				
Any temporary fencing to restrict the movement of life-	dEO/ cEO	restricted areas Obtain written	During the	ECO	To be monitored	Written approval
 Any temporary fencing to restrict the movement of life- stock must only be erected with the permission of the 	Contractor		During the construction	ECO		
landowner.	Confidence	approval from the relevant	phase		as temporary fencing is	to be provided by the dEO
landowner.		landowner	priase		required	by the dec
		where			required	
		temporary				
		fencing is				
		required to				
		required 10				

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		restrict life-stock				
		movement				
All fencing must be developed of high-quality material	Contractor	Make use of	During the	cEO	To be monitored	Use of high-
bearing the SABS mark.		high-quality	construction		as fencing is	quality materials
		materials	phase		erected during	for fencing
		approved by			the construction	approved by
		SABS			phase	SABS
- The use of razor wire as fencing must be avoided as far	Contractor	Razor wire must	During the	ECO	To be monitored	Fences erected
as possible.		not be sourced	construction		as fencing is	do not make use
		or used for the	phase		erected during	of razor wire
		erection of			the construction	
		fencing			phase	
- Fenced areas with gate access must remain locked	DSS and	Ensure fenced	During the	cEO	Weekly and as	Fences are
after hours, during weekends and on holidays if staff is	Contractor	areas are locked	construction		and when	locked and no
away from site. Site security will be required at all times.		as required	phase		required	complaints from
		through the				landowners are
		implementation				received. A
		of a formalised				security
		process.				company is
		Appoint a				appointed
		security				
		company				
- On completion of the development phase, all	Contractor	Removal of all	At the end of the	ECO	Once, following	No temporary
temporary fences are to be removed.		temporary	Construction	dEO	the completion	fences
		fences	Phase		of the	associated with
					construction	the project is
					phase	present
						following the
						completion of

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
						the construction
						phase
- The contractor must ensure that all fence uprights are	Contractor	Appropriate	At the end of the	ECO	Once, following	No fence
appropriately removed, ensuring that no uprights are		removal of all	Construction	dEO	the completion	uprights
cut at ground level but rather removed completely.		fence uprights	Phase		of the	associated with
					construction	the project is
					phase	present
						following the
						completion of
						the construction
						phase

5.6 Water Supply Management

Impact management outcome: Undertake responsible water usage.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation					Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method	of	Timeframe	for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence	of
	person	implementation	n	implementation	n	person		compliance	
- All abstraction points or bore holes must be registered	Not applicable. N	lo boreholes or	abstr	action points pla	anne	d.			
with the DWS and suitable water meters installed to									
ensure that the abstracted volumes are measured on									
a daily basis;									
The Contractor must ensure the following:	Not applicable – N	No abstraction f	rom	a river proposed	d. Wa	ter tankers will brir	ng water to site.		
a. The vehicle abstracting water from a river does									
not enter or cross it and does not operate from									
within the river;									

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
b. No damage occurs to the river bed or banks and						
that the abstraction of water does not entail						
stream diversion activities; and						
c. All reasonable measures to limit pollution or						
sedimentation of the downstream watercourse						
are implemented.						
 Ensure water conservation is being practiced by: 	Contractor /	Implement the	During the	ECO	Monthly, and	Successful
a. Minimising water use during cleaning of	dEO / cEO in	required water	construction		as and when	implementation
equipment;	consultation with	conservation	phase		required	of water
b. Undertaking regular audits of water systems; and	the ECO	measures				conservation
c. Including a discussion on water usage and		throughout on-				
conservation during environmental awareness		site construction				
training.		processes				
d. The use of grey water is encouraged.						

5.7 Storm and wastewater management

Impact management outcome: Impacts to the environment caused by storm water and wastewater discharges during construction are avoided.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Runoff from the cement/ concrete batching areas	Contractor	Implement	During the	ECO	Weekly	No
must be strictly controlled, and contaminated water		measures for the	construction			mismanagement
must be collected, stored and either treated or		control and	phase			of runoff or
disposed of off-site, at a location approved by the		management of				contaminated
project manager.		runoff				water due to the
						temporary
						concrete
						batching plant

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- All spillage of oil onto concrete surfaces must be	Contractor and	Obtain	During the	ECO	Monthly	Availability of
controlled by the use of an approved absorbent	cEO	approved	Construction			approved
material and the used absorbent material disposed of		absorbent	Phase			absorbent
at an appropriate waste disposal facility.		material and				material at the
		make use of				construction site
		licensed waste				and proof of
		disposal facilities				disposal of oil at
		for disposal of oil				licenses disposal
						facilities
- Natural stormwater runoff not contaminated during	DPM in	Consultation	During the	ECO	As and when	Proof of
the development and clean water can be discharged	consultation	between the	construction		the need	consultation
directly to watercourses and water bodies, subject to	with the ECO	DPM and the	phase		arises to	between the DPM
the Project Manager's approval and support by the		ECO to			discharge	and ECO and the
ECO.		determine if			natural	outcomes thereof
		water can be			stormwater	to be provided.
		discharged			runoff and	Proof of water
		directly into			clean water	quality testing and
		water bodies				the results thereof.
		(where present).				
		The necessary				
		water quality				
		testing must be				
		undertaken prior				
		to discharge				
- Water that has been contaminated with suspended	DPM in	Consultation	During the	ECO	As and when	Proof of
solids, such as soils and silt, may be released into	consultation	between the	construction		the need	consultation
watercourses or water bodies only once all suspended	with the ECO	DPM and the	phase		arises to	between the DPM
solids have been removed from the water by settling		ECO to			discharge	and ECO and the
out these solids in settlement ponds. The release of		determine if			water	outcomes thereof
settled water back into the environment must be		water can be				to be provided.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
subject to the Project Manager's approval and support		discharged				Proof of water
by the ECO.		directly into				quality testing and
		water bodies				the results thereof.
		(where present).				
		The necessary				
		water quality				
		testing must be				
		undertaken prior				
		to discharge				

5.8 Solid and hazardous waste management

Impact management outcome: Wastes are appropriately stored, handled and safely disposed of at a recognised waste facility.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- All measures regarding waste management must be	Contractor	Develop and	During the	ECO	Monthly	Implementation
undertaken using an integrated waste management		implement a	construction			of the waste
approach.		waste	phase			management
		management				plan and proof
		plan				of waste
						management
						through proof of
						responsible
						disposal

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Sufficient, covered waste collection bins (scavenger	Contractor	Provision of	During the	ECO	Weekly	Appropriate
and weatherproof) must be provided.		appropriate	construction			waste collection
		waste collection	phase			bins are
		bins which are				available
		strategically				throughout the
		placed				site
		throughout the				
		site				
 A suitably positioned and clearly demarcated waste 	DPM and	Identify an	Design and	ECO	Once, prior to	A waste
collection site must be identified and provided.	Contractor	appropriate	Construction		the	collection site is
		location for the	Phase		commencemen	appropriately
		waste collection			t of construction	placed and
		site which must				demarcated
		be clearly				
		demarcated				
		through signage				
		and temporary				
		fencing				
- The waste collection site must be maintained in a clean	Contractor	Regular	During the	ECO	Weekly	The waste
and orderly manner.		collection of	Construction			collection site is
		waste and	Phase			maintained and
		maintenance of				clean
		the area must				
		be undertaken				
		as per the waste				
		requirements for				
		the project				
		during				
		construction				

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Waste must be segregated into separate bins and	Contractor	Provide	During the	cEO	Weekly	Separate waste
clearly marked for each waste type for recycling and		separate and	Construction			bins are
safe disposal.		marked bins for	Phase			available on site
		the different				and waste
		waste types				generated is
		associated with				separated into
		the construction				the relevant bins
		phase				
 Staff must be trained in waste segregation. 	cEO / dEO in	Include waste	Pre-construction	ECO	Monthly, and as	Environmental
	consultation	segregation as	Construction		and when	awareness
	with the ECO	part of the			required	training material
		environmental				requirements
		awareness				checklist
		training material.				
 Bins must be emptied regularly. 	Contractor	Bins must be	During the	ECO	Monthly	No
		emptied before	construction			mismanagemen
		reaching total	phase			t of bins.
		capacity and on				
		a regular basis				
		as required for				
		the project				
General waste produced onsite must be disposed of at	Contractor	Disposal of	During the	ECO	Monthly	Disposal
registered waste disposal sites/ recycling company.		general waste at	construction			certificates of
		licensed waste	phase			disposal at
		disposal facilities				licensed facilities
		must be				to be provided
		undertaken as				
		per the waste				
		management				
		plan				

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Hazardous waste must be disposed of at a registered	Contractor	Disposal of	During the	ECO	Monthly	Disposal
waste disposal site.		hazardous	construction			certificates of
		waste at	phase			disposal at
		licensed waste				licensed facilities
		disposal facilities				to be provided
		must be				
		undertaken as				
		per the waste				
		management				
		plan				
Certificates of safe disposal for general, hazardous and	Contractor	Obtain	During the	ECO	Monthly	Disposal
recycled waste must be maintained.		certificates for	construction			certificates of
		safe disposal of	phase			disposal at
		waste				licensed facilities
						to be provided
						and filed as part
						of the filing
						system

5.9 Protection of watercourses and estuaries

Impact management outcome: Pollution and contamination of the watercourse environment and or estuary erosion are prevented.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- All watercourses must be protected from direct or	Contractor	Contractor to	During the	ECO	Weekly	No incidents
indirect spills of pollutants such as solid waste, sewage,		undertake	construction			reported of
cement, oils, fuels, chemicals, aggregate tailings, wash		activities which	phase			spillage of
and contaminated water or organic material resulting		can cause spills				pollutants into
from the Contractor's activities.		of pollutants				watercourses
		outside of				
		watercourses				
- In the event of a spill, prompt action must be taken to	Contractor and	Develop a	During the	ECO	Weekly	Feedback must
clear the polluted or affected areas.	cEO	management	construction			be provided by
		plan or process	phase			the contractor in
		for				terms of how the
		implementation				spill was handled
		should a spill				and
		take place				photographic
						evidence of the
						feedback must
						be provided
						and kept on
						record
- Where possible, no development equipment must	cEO, Contractor	Ensure that	During the	cEO	Weekly	Ensure that
traverse any seasonal or permanent wetland or		formal access	construction			formal access
freshwater resource feature.		roads are used	phase			roads are used
		access to the				access to the
		substation.				substation.
- No return flow into the estuaries must be allowed and	Not applicable – r	no estuaries are loc	ated within the stud	y area.		
no disturbance of the Estuarine functional Zone should						
occur.						
- Development of permanent watercourse or estuary	Not applicable. P	roject site outside c	of watercourses and	estuaries.		
crossing must only be undertaken where no alternative						
access to tower position is available.						

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- There must not be any impact on the long-term	DPM, cEO	Develop a	During the	ECO, dEO	For all phases of	No incidents
morphological dynamics of watercourses or estuaries.		management	construction		the project life	reported of
		plan or process	and operation		cycle (i.e.	spillage of
		for	phase		construction,	pollutants into
		implementation			operation,	watercourses
		should a spill			decommissionin	
		take place			g)	
		within a				
		watercourse				
		and ensure				
		continually				
		monitoring				
- Existing crossing points must be favoured over the	DPM, cEO	Develop a	During the pre-	ECO, dEO	During the	Existing crossing
creation of new crossings (including temporary		management	construction		construction	points utilised as
access).		plan or process	and		phase of the	opposed to new
		for	construction		project.	ones created
		implementation	phase			and no incidents
		should a spill				reported of
		take place				spillage of
		within a				pollutants into
		watercourse				watercourses
		and ensure				
		continually				
		monitoring				
- When working in or near any watercourse or estuary,	Not applicable.	Project site outside o	of watercourses and	l estuaries		
the following environmental controls and						
consideration must be taken:						
a) Water levels during the period of construction.						
No altering of the bed, banks, course or characteristics						
of a watercourse;						

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence	of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
b) During the execution of the works, appropriate							
measures to prevent pollution and contamination of							
the riparian environment must be implemented e.g.							
including ensuring that construction equipment is well							
maintained;							
c) Where earthwork is being undertaken in close							
proximity to any watercourse, slopes must be stabilised							
using suitable materials, i.e., sandbags or geotextile							
fabric, to prevent sand and rock from entering the							
channel; and							
d) Appropriate rehabilitation and re-vegetation							
measures for the watercourse banks must be							
implemented timeously. In this regard, the banks should							
be appropriately and incrementally stabilised as soon							
as development allows.							

5.10 Vegetation clearing

Impact management outcome: Vegetation clearing is restricted to the authorised development footprint of the proposed infrastructure.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring					
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of			
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance			
General:									
- Indigenous vegetation which does not interfere with	cEO and	Demarcate	Construction	ECO	Weekly, and as	No unnecessary			
the development must be left undisturbed.	contractor	areas of	and operation	Operation and	and when	clearance of			
		indigenous	(i.e. for	maintenance	required	indigenous			
		vegetation to be	maintenance	team		vegetation is			
		avoided before	purposes)			undertaken			

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		clearance is				
		undertaken				
- Protected or endangered species may occur on or	Contractor	Demarcate	During the	ECO	Weekly, and as	No clearance of
near the development site. Special care should be		areas	Construction		and when	protected or
taken not to damage such species.		containing	Phase		required	endangered
		protected or				species other
		endangered				than those
		species to be				permitted to be
		avoided by				removed
		construction				
		activities				
- Search, rescue and replanting of all protected and		Develop and	Pre-construction	ECO	Weekly, and as	Implementation
endangered species likely to be damaged during	specialist in	'	& Construction		and when	of the Plant
project development must be identified by the	consultation	Plant Search			required	Search and
relevant specialist and completed prior to any	with the	and Rescue Plan				Rescue Plan and
development or clearing.	Contractor					photographic
						evidence and
						notes of the
						implementation
						of the plan
Permits for removal must be obtained from the relevant	DPM	Undertake the	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	Permits on file
CA prior to the cutting or clearing of the affected		permitting			the	
species, and they must be filed.		process in order			commencemen	
		to obtain the			t of the	
		relevant permits			construction	
		for the removal			phase and	
		of protected			removal of the	
		species. Permits			protected	
		must be kept on			species	
		file				

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
– The Environmental Audit Report must confirm that all	ECO	Ensure that the	During the	ECO	Monthly	Rescue and
identified species have been rescued and replanted		audit report	Construction			replanted
and that the location of replanting is compliant with		indicates all	Phase and			species reported
conditions of approvals.		species rescued	following the			in Audit Report
		and replanted	completion of			
		and provides	the Construction			
		feedback in	Phase			
		terms of				
		compliance with				
		the conditions of				
		permits for				
		replanting				
- Trees felled due to construction must be documented	ECO	Ensure that the	During the	ECO	Monthly	Felled Trees
and form part of the Environmental Audit Report.		audit report	Construction			reported in Audit
		documents the	Phase and			Report
		details of trees	following the			
		felled	completion of			
			the Construction			
			Phase			
- Rivers and watercourses must be kept clear of felled	Contractor	Felled trees,	During the	ECO	Monthly	No felled trees,
trees, vegetation cuttings and debris.		vegetation	Construction			vegetation
		cuttings and	Phase			cuttings and
		debris must be				debris are
		disposed of at a				dumped in
		licensed waste				inappropriate
		disposal facility				locations and
						disposal
						certificates are
						available as
						proof of

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
						responsible
						disposal
- Only a registered pest control operator may apply	DPM and	A suitably	Construction	ECO	As and when the	Only registered
herbicides on a commercial basis and commercial	Contractor	qualified pest	and Operation		use of herbicides	pest control
application must be carried out under the supervision		control operator			is required	operators must
of a registered pest control operator, supervision of a		must be				be appointed
registered pest control operator or is appropriately		appointed				and proof of
trained.						their registration
						must be
						provided
- A daily register must be kept of all relevant details of	Contractor	Develop a daily	During the	ECO	Monthly	Daily register
herbicide usage.		register for the	construction			provided by the
		documentation	phase			pest control
		of the details of				operator
		herbicide usage				
No herbicides must be used in estuaries	Not applicable - r	no estuaries are pres	sent within the study	/ area		
- All protected species and sensitive vegetation not	Contractor in	Spatially	During the	ECO	Once, during	Demarcation
removed must be clearly marked and such areas	consultation	demarcate	construction		the undertaking	and fencing is
fenced off in accordance to Section 5.3: Access	with the cEO	protected	phase		of the	undertaken in-
restricted areas.		species and			demarcation of	line with the
		sensitive			the areas and	requirements of
		vegetation and			the erection of	section 5.3
		implement			the fencing	
		appropriate				
		fencing where				
		required as per				
		section 5.3				

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Alien invasive vegetation must be removed and	Contractor	Remove all alien	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	Disposal
disposed of at a licensed waste management facility.		invasive	construction		and when	certificates of
		vegetation and	phase		required	disposal at
		dispose of the				licensed facilities
		removed				to be provided
		vegetation at a				and filed as part
		licensed waste				of the filing
		management				system
		facility				

5.11 Protection of fauna

Impact management outcome: Disturbance to fauna is minimised.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- No interference with livestock must occur without the	dEO / cEO	Develop a	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	Written consent
landowner's written consent and with the landowner	Contractor	procedure for	and during the		the	provided by the
or a person representing the landowner being present.		dealing with	construction		commencemen	landowner and
		livestock within	phase		t of construction	proof of
		the affected			and as and	representation
		properties			when required	of the
					during the	landowner
					construction	during
					phase	interference
- The breeding sites of raptors and other wild bird species	dEO / cEO in	Ensure that the	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	The planning
must be taken into consideration during the planning	consultation	planning and	& Construction		the	and
of the development programme.	with the	development			commencemen	development
	Contractor	programme			t of construction	programme

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		considers			and as and	which includes
		breeding sites for			when required	the
		wild bird species				consideration of
						breeding sites for
						wild bird species
Breeding sites must be kept intact and disturbance to	dEO / cEO in	Avoid breeding	During the	ECO	Weekly, and as	Photographic
breeding birds must be avoided. Special care must be	consultation	sites and ensure	Construction	Operation and	and when	record of intact
taken where nestlings or fledglings are present.	with the	that special	Phase	maintenance	required during	breeding sites
	Contractor	care is taken in	Operation Phase	team	the construction.	
		the presence of			Monthly, and as	
		nestlings and			and when	
		fledgelings			required during	
					operation	
Special recommendations of the avian specialist must		All mitigation	During the	ECO	Weekly during	Photographic
be adhered to at all times to prevent unnecessary	consultation	measures	Construction	Operation and	construction	record of
disturbance of birds.	with the	recommended	Phase	maintenance	and monthly	compliance and
	Contractor	by the avifauna	Operation Phase	team	during operation	successful
		specialist must				implementation
		be implemented				of the
						recommended
						measures
– No poaching must be tolerated under any	dEO / cEO in	All site staff must	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	No instances of
circumstances. All animal dens in close proximity to the	consultation	be informed of	Construction		and when	poaching is
works areas must be marked as Access restricted	with the	this requirement	Phase		required	reported
areas.	Contractor	during the				
		Environmental				
		Awareness				
		Training and the				
		consequences				
		of not adhering				

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		to the				
		requirement.				
		These areas				
		must be				
		demarcated as				
		Access				
		Restricted Areas				
 No deliberate or intentional killing of fauna is allowed. 	dEO / cEO in	All site staff must	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	No instances of
	consultation	be informed of	Construction		and when	deliberate or
	with the	this requirement	Phase		required	intentional killing
	Contractor	during the				is reported
		Environmental				
		Awareness				
		Training and the				
		consequences				
		of not adhering				
		to the				
		requirement.				
		These areas				
		must be				
		demarcated as				
		Access				
		Restricted Areas				
– In areas where snakes are abundant, snake deterrents	dEO / cEO in	Implement and	During the	ECO	Once, during	Photographic
are to be deployed on the pylons to prevent snakes	consultation	maintain snake	Construction	Operation and	the construction	record of the
climbing up, being electrocuted and causing power	with the	deterrents in	Phase	maintenance	and as and	implementation
outages.	Contractor	areas where	Operation Phase	team	when required.	and
		snakes are			Monthly during	maintenance of
		abundant			operation	snake deterrents

Impact Management Actions	Implementation					Monitoring			
	Responsible		Method	of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
	person		implementa	tion	implementation	person		compliance	
- No Threatened or Protected species (ToPs) and/or	DPM	in	Undertake	а	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	Permits for	
protected fauna as listed according NEMBA (Act No.	consultation		permitting				the	removal	
10 of 2004) and relevant provincial ordinances may be	with the dEO		process	to			commencemen	and/relocation	
removed and/or relocated without appropriate			obtain	the			t of construction	must be kept on	
authorisations/permits.			required pe	rmits			and as and	file and be	
							when required	readily available	

5.12 Protection of heritage resources

Impact management outcome: Impact to heritage resources is minimised.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Identify, demarcate, and prevent impact to all known	DPM and a	Undertake a	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	Proof of
sensitive heritage features on site in accordance with	suitably qualified	Heritage Walk-			the	avoidance of
the No-Go procedure in Section 5.3: Access restricted	specialist	through Survey			commencemen	sensitive
areas.					t of construction	heritage
	dEO / cEO in	Spatially identify				features through
	consultation	and demarcate				details of
	with the	areas of				avoidance and
	Contractor and	heritage				photographic
	ECO	significance as				records
		per the Heritage				
		Walk-through				
		Report and as				
		per the				
		requirements of				
		section 5.3				

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Carry out general monitoring of excavations for	Suitably	Appoint a	During the	ECO	During the	Proof of
potential fossils, artefacts, and material of heritage	qualified	suitably qualified	Construction		undertaking of	appointment of
importance.	specialist in	specialist to	Phase		excavations of	a suitably
	consultation	carry out the			fossils, artefacts	qualified
	with the ECO	monitoring of			and heritage	specialist and
		excavations for			material	photographic
		fossils, artefacts				record of
		and important				required
		heritage				monitoring by
		material				the specialist
- All work must cease immediately, if any human remains	dEO / cEO in	Develop and	During the	ECO	Weekly, during	Proof of work
and/or other archaeological, palaeontological, and	consultation	implement	Construction		the construction	ceased and the
historical material are uncovered. Such material, if	with the	procedures for	Phase		phase and as	required
exposed, must be reported to the nearest museum,	Contractor and	situations where			and when	procedures
archaeologist/ palaeontologist (or the South African	ECO	human remains,			required	followed in
Police Services), so that a systematic and professional		archaeological,				cases where
investigation can be undertaken. Sufficient time must		palaeontologic				material is
be allowed to remove/collect such material before		al, or historical				discovered.
development recommences.		material are				
		uncovered				

5.13 Safety of the public

Impact management outcome: All precautions are taken to minimise the risk of injury, harm or complaints.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Identify fire hazards, demarcate and restrict public	cEO in	Develop an	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	Compliance
access to these areas as well as notify the local	consultation	Emergency	Construction		the	with the
authority of any potential threats e.g. large brush	with the	Preparedness,			commencemen	Emergency
stockpiles, fuels etc.	Contractor	Response and			t of construction	Preparedness,
		Fire			and weekly	Response and
		Management			during the	Fire
		Plan specific to			construction	Management
		the project			phase	Plan
- All unattended open excavations must be adequately	Contractor	Ensure that all	During the	ECO	Weekly	Excavations are
fenced or demarcated.		excavations	Construction			fenced where
		undertaken is	Phase			required and
		fenced and				photographic
		demarcated				proof can be
		within a				provided
		reasonable				
		timeframe and				
		in instances				
		where				
		excavations will				
		be open for				
		long-periods of				
		time				
Adequate protective measures must be implemented	Contractor	All staff must be	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	No incidents of
to prevent unauthorised access to and climbing of		easily	construction		and when	unauthorised
partly constructed infrastructure and protective		identifiable and	phase		required	climbing is
scaffolding.		the climbing of				reported
		infrastructure				
		and scaffolding				
		must be				
		undertaken by				

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		authorised				
		personnel as				
		managed by				
		the Contractor				
- Ensure structures vulnerable to high winds are secured.	Contractor	Ensure that	During the	ECO	Weekly, and as	No incidents of
		sufficient	construction		and when	unstable
		stabilisation	phase		required	structures due to
		measures are				high winds is
		implemented to				reported
		secure structures				
		vulnerable to				
		high winds				
Maintain an incidents and complaints register in which	cEO	Compile and	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	The incidents
all incidents or complaints involving the public are		regularly update	construction		and when	and complaints
logged.		as incidents and	phase		required	register is
		complaints are				complete and
		submitted from				provides all the
		the public and				required details
		indicate the				
		actions taken to				
		resolve the				
		complaint				

5.14 Sanitation

Impact management outcome: Clean and well-maintained toilet facilities are available to all staff in an effort to minimise the risk of disease and impact to the environment.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Mobile chemical toilets are installed onsite if no other	Contractor	Mobile chemical	During the	ECO	Weekly	Mobile toilets
ablution facilities are available.		toilets must be	Construction			are installed and
		placed	Phase			avoid
		appropriately				environmental
		and in areas				sensitivities
		which avoid				
		environmental				
		sensitivities				
- The use of ablution facilities and or mobile toilets must	Contractor i	All site staff must	Pre-construction	ECO	Monthly, and as	No evidence of
be used at all times and no indiscriminate use of the	consultation	be informed of	& Construction		and when	non-compliance
veld for the purposes of ablutions must be permitted	with the cEO	this requirement			required	identified
under any circumstances.		during the				
		Environmental				
		Awareness				
		Training and the				
		consequences				
		of not adhering				
		to the				
		requirement.				
- Where mobile chemical toilets are required, the		n The installation	During the	ECO	Weekly	No evidence of
following must be ensured:	consultation	of the toilets by	Construction			non-compliance
a) Toilets are located no closer than 100 m to any	with the cEO	the Contractor	Phase			identified
watercourse or water body;		must be as per				
b) Toilets are secured to the ground to prevent them		the listed				
from toppling due to wind or any other cause;		requirements				
c) No spillage occurs when the toilets are cleaned or						
emptied and the contents are managed in						
accordance with the EMPr;						

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
d) Toilets have an external closing mechanism and are closed and secured from the outside when not in use to prevent toilet paper from being blown out; e) Toilets are emptied before long weekends and workers holidays, and must be locked after working hours; and f) Toilets are serviced regularly and the ECO must inspect toilets to ensure compliance to health standards.						
A copy of the waste disposal certificates must be maintained.	Contractor	Certificates obtained from the licensed waste disposal facility with the emptying of the toilets must be kept on file	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly, and as and when required	Certificates for waste disposal from the licensed waste disposal facility

5.15 Prevention of disease

Impact Management outcome: All necessary precautions linked to the spread of disease are taken.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
 Undertake environmentally-friendly pest control in the 	Contractor	Only	During the	ECO	As and when	Contractor to
camp area.		environmentally-	Construction		pest control is	provide proof of
		friendly pest	Phase		required for the	pest control
		control must be			project	used being

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		used, when				environmentally-
		required				friendly
- Ensure that the workforce is sensitised to the effects of	cEO /	The effects of	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	Environmental
sexually transmitted diseases, especially HIV/ AIDS.	Contractor in	sexually	& Construction		the	awareness
	consultation	transmitted			commencemen	training material
	with the ECO	diseases and			t of construction	requirements
		HIV/ AIDS must			and monthly	checklist
		be covered in			during	
		the			construction	
		Environmental				
		Awareness				
		Training				
- The Contractor must ensure that information posters on	Contractor	Develop and	During the	ECO	Weekly	Photographic
HIV/ AIDS are displayed in the Contractor Camp area.		place	Construction			evidence of
		information	Phase			poster
		posters on HIV/				placement
		AIDS				
- Information and education relating to sexually	cEO /	Information and	Pre-construction	ECO	Monthly	Environmental
transmitted diseases to be made available to both	Contractor in	education of	& Construction			awareness
construction workers and local community, where	consultation	sexually				training material
applicable.	with the ECO	transmitted				requirements
		diseases must be				checklist
		covered in the				
		Environmental				
		Awareness				
		Training.				
- Free condoms must be made available to all staff on	Contractor	Placement of	During the	ECO	Monthly	Proof of
site at central points.		free condoms in	Construction			placement of
		mobile toilets	Phase			free condoms
		and at the				by the

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		construction				contractor to be
		camps				provided
Medical support must be made available.	dEO / cEO in	Ensure that	Construction	ECO	Monthly	Check the
	consultation	designated	and Operations			availability of first
	with the	personnel with				aid trained
	Contractor	first aid training				personnel and
		are available on				medical kits
		site and that first				(including if
		aid kits to				these are
		provide medical				complete in
		support is readily				terms of
		available				supplies)
- Provide access to Voluntary HIV Testing and	Contractor	Compile a HIV	During the	ECO	Quarterly, and	Voluntary testing
Counselling Services.		testing schedule	Construction		as and when	schedules and
		and provide	Phase		required	proof of
		counselling				counselling
		services where				(where
		required				undertaken)

5.16 Emergency procedures

Impact management outcome: Emergency procedures are in place to enable a rapid and effective response to all types of environmental emergencies.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
 Compile an Emergency Response Action Plan (ERAP) 	Contractor	Develop an	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	Emergency
prior to the commencement of the proposed project.		Emergency			the	Preparedness,
		Preparedness,			commencemen	Response and
		Response and			t of construction	Fire
		Fire				Management
		Management				Plan compiled
		Plan specific to				
		the project				
- The Emergency Plan must deal with accidents,	Contractor	Develop an	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	Emergency
potential spillages and fires in line with relevant		Emergency			the	Preparedness,
legislation.		Preparedness,			commencemen	Response and
		Response and			t of construction	Fire
		Fire				Management
		Management				Plan includes
		Plan specific to				required
		the project				specifications
		which covers				
		accidents,				
		potential				
		spillages and				
		fires				
- All staff must be made aware of emergency	cEO / dEO in	Develop	Pre-construction	ECO	Prior to the	Environmental
procedures as part of environmental awareness	consultation	environmental			commencemen	awareness
training.	with the ECO	awareness			t of the	training material
		training material			environmental	requirements
		which covers the			awareness	checklist
		relevant			training	

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		emergency				
		procedures				
- The relevant local authority must be made aware of a	Contractor in	Develop and	Construction	ECO	As and when a	The local
fire as soon as it starts.	consultation	include a			fire occurs	authority was
	with the ECO	procedure in the				informed as per
		Emergency				the relevant
		Preparedness,				procedure set
		Response and				out in the
		Fire				Emergency
		Management				Preparedness,
		Plan for the				Response and
		event of a fire				Fire
		and the				Management
		procedure to be				Plan
		followed for				
		informing the				
		local authority				
- In the event of emergency, necessary mitigation	Contractor	Implement the	Construction	ECO	As and when a	The mitigation
measures to contain the spill or leak must be		required	and Operations		spill or leak	measures
implemented (see Hazardous Substances section 5.17).		mitigation			occurs	included under
		measures in the				Section 5.17
		event of a spill or				have been
		leak as per the				adhered to
		requirements of				
		Section 5.17.				

5.17 Hazardous substances

Impact management outcome: Safe storage, handling, use and disposal of hazardous substances.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible person	Method of implementation	Timeframe for implementation	Responsible person	Frequency	Evidence of compliance
The use and storage of hazardous substances to be minimised and non-hazardous and non-toxic alternatives substituted where possible.	cEO in consultation with the Contractor	Develop a strategy of how hazardous substances can be and should be minimised	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	Once, prior to the commencement of construction and monthly during the construction	Contractor to provide evidence of substances used for proof of compliance
All hazardous substances must be stored in suitable containers as defined in the Method Statement.	Contractor	Develop a Method Statement for the storage of hazardous substances in suitable containers	Pre-construction & Construction	ECO	phase Once, prior to the commencement of construction and monthly during the construction phase	Photographic proof that hazardous substances are stored in suitable containers as per the requirements of the relevant Method Statements
Containers must be clearly marked to indicate contents, quantities and safety requirements.	Contractor	Where hazardous waste is stored, these must be clearly marked indicating the required details of the contents	During the Construction Phase	ECO	Monthly	Photographic proof that containers are marked as per the requirements

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- All storage areas must be bunded. The bunded area	Contractor	Ensure that	During the	ECO	Monthly during the	Photographic
must be of sufficient capacity to contain a spill / leak		storage areas	Construction		Construction	proof that
from the stored containers.		are sufficiently	Phase		Phase	storage areas
		bunded which				are bunded and
		are of sufficient				proof that the
		capacity to				bund areas are
		contain a spill /				of sufficient
		leak from the				capacity to
		stored				contain a spill /
		containers				leak from the
						stored
						containers
- Bunded areas to be suitably lined with a SABS	Contractor	Ensure that	During the	ECO	Once, during the	Photographic
approved liner.		bunded storage	Construction		Construction	proof that
		areas are	Phase		Phase	bunded storage
		suitably lined				areas are
						suitably lined
– An Alphabetical Hazardous Chemical Substance	cEO /	Compile and	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	Complete and
(HCS) control sheet must be drawn up and kept up to	Contractor	update an	Construction		and when	up to date
date on a continuous basis.		Alphabetical	Phase		required	control sheet
		Hazardous				provided by the
		Chemical				Contractor
		Substance (HCS)				
		control sheet				
		specific to the				
		project				
- All hazardous chemicals that will be used on site must	cEO /	Keep a record of	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	Record of
have Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).	Contractor	all hazardous	Construction		and when	hazardous
		chemicals and	Phase		required	chemicals and

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
		the respective				the respective	
		MSDS				MSDS	
 All employees working with HCS must be trained in the 	cEO /	Provide training	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to the	Record of	
safe use of the substance and according to the safety	Contractor	for personnel			commencement	training	
data sheet.		working with			of construction	provided to	
		HCS			and as and when	personnel	
					required	working with	
						HCS	
- Employees handling hazardous substances / materials	cEO /	Develop	Pre-construction	ECO	Prior to the	Environmental	
must be aware of the potential impacts and follow	Contractor	environmental	& Construction		commencement	awareness	
appropriate safety measures. Appropriate personal		awareness			of the	training material	
protective equipment must be made available.		training material			environmental	requirements	
		which covers the			awareness training	checklist and all	
		relevant impacts			and monthly	relevant	
		and safety			during the	personnel have	
		measures.			construction	undergone	
					phase for personal	appropriate	
		Provide			protective	training and	
		appropriate			equipment	have access to	
		training and				personal	
		personal				protective	
		protective				equipment	
		equipment for					
		the relevant					
		personnel					
		handling					
		hazardous					
		substances and					
		materials					

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
- The Contractor must ensure that diesel and other liquid	Contractor	Appropriate	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	Storage tanks for	
fuel, oil and hydraulic fluid is stored in appropriate		storage facilities	Construction		and when	the project are	
storage tanks or in bowsers.		must be	Phase		required	appropriate and	
		constructed or				no incidents are	
		obtained for the				reported in this	
		storing of diesel,				regard	
		other liquid fuel,					
		oil and hydraulic					
		fluid					
- The tanks/ bowsers must be situated on a smooth	Contractor	Appropriate	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	Storage areas	
impermeable surface (concrete) with a permanent		storage facilities	Construction		and when	for the tanks/	
bund. The impermeable lining must extend to the crest		must be	Phase		required	bowsers for the	
of the bund and the volume inside the bund must be		constructed or				project are	
130% of the total capacity of all the storage tanks/		obtained for				appropriate and	
bowsers (110% statutory requirement plus an		tanks as per the				no incidents are	
allowance for rainfall).		requirements				reported in this	
		listed				regard	
- The floor of the bund must be sloped, draining to an oil	Contractor	Appropriate	During the	ECO	Once, during	Bunded storage	
separator.		storage facilities	Construction		construction	areas are	
		must be	Phase			constructed	
		constructed as				according to the	
		per the				requirements	
		requirements					
		listed					
- Provision must be made for refuelling at the storage	Contractor	Appropriately	During the	ECO	Monthly	Soils at the	
area by protecting the soil with an impermeable		constructed	Construction	cEO	Weekly	refuelling facility	
groundcover. Where dispensing equipment is used, a		refuelling facility	Phase			are protected as	
drip tray must be used to ensure small spills are		must be				required and	
contained.		developed as				drip trays are	
		per the					

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		requirements.				provided and
		Drip trays must				used
		be provided for				
		use				
- All empty externally dirty drums must be stored on a	Contractor	Ensure that	During the	ECO	Monthly	Drip trays or
drip tray or within a bunded area.		empty dirty	Construction	cEO	Weekly	bunded areas
		drums are stored	Phase			are used for the
		appropriately as				storage of dirty
		per the				drums
		requirements				
- No unauthorised access into the hazardous	Contractor	Ensure through	During the	ECO	Monthly	Proof of the
substances' storage areas must be permitted.		the	Construction			implementation
		implementation	Phase			of the relevant
		of procedures				procedure must
		that no				be provided by
		unauthorised				the contractor
		access is				
		undertaken into				
		the storage				
		areas				
 No smoking must be allowed within the vicinity of the 	Contractor	Inform all	During the	ECO	Monthly	Photographic
hazardous storage areas.		employees of	Construction	cEO	Weekly	record of the
-		the requirement	Phase		·	signage placed
		and develop				must be
		and place				provided
		relevant signage				,
		in the relevant				
		areas				

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Adequate fire-fighting equipment must be made	Contractor	Hazardous	During the	ECO	Monthly	Adequate fire-
available at all hazardous storage areas.		storage areas	Construction			fighting
		must be fitted	Phase			equipment is
		with adequate				available and
		fire-fighting				has been
		equipment				serviced
- Where refuelling away from the dedicated refuelling	Contractor	Provide a mobile	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	A mobile
station is required, a mobile refuelling unit must be		refuelling unit as	Construction		and when	refuelling unit
used. Appropriate ground protection such as drip trays		well as suitable	Phase		required	and suitable
must be used.		ground				ground
		protection,				protection is
		where required				available for use
- An appropriately sized spill kit kept onsite relevant to	Contractor	Provide an	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	Appropriate spill
the scale of the activity/s involving the use of		appropriate spill	Construction		and when	kits are available
hazardous substance must be available at all times.		kit for the project	Phase		required	for use
		for the use of				
		hazardous				
		substances				
- The responsible operator must have the required	cEO and	Provide training	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to the	Proof of training
training to make use of the spill kit in emergency	Contractor	on the use of spill			commencement	to be provided
situations.		kits to the			of construction	by the
		relevant				contractor
		employees				
- An appropriate number of spill kits must be available	cEO and	Provide an	During the	ECO	Monthly	Proof of
and must be located in all areas where activities are	Contractor	appropriate	Construction			appropriate
being undertaken.		number of spill	Phase			number of spill
		kits in relevant				kits in
		areas				appropriate
						areas to be

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
					!	provided by the
					!	contractor
- In the event of a spill, contaminated soil must be	cEO and	Storage and	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	Proof of storage
collected in containers and stored in a central location	Contractor	disposal of	Construction		and when	and disposal in
and disposed of according to the National		contaminated	Phase		required	terms of the
Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.		soil must be in			!	National
Refer to Section 5.7 for procedures concerning storm		accordance			!	Environmental
and wastewater management and 5.8 for solid and		with the National			!	Management:
hazardous waste management.		Environmental			!	Waste Act must
		Management:			!	be provided.
		Waste Act and			!	
		sections 5.7 and			!	Certificates of
		5.8 of this EMPr			!	disposal at
					!	licensed waste
					!	disposal facilities
						must be
						provided

5.18 Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage

Impact management outcome: Soil, surface water and groundwater contamination are minimised.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Where possible and practical, all maintenance of	Contractor	Demarcate	During the	ECO	Monthly	A dedicated
vehicles and equipment must take place in the		specific areas	Construction			area for the
workshop area.		for the	Phase			maintenance of
		maintenance of				vehicles and

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		vehicles and				machinery is
		equipment				used.
- During servicing of vehicles or equipment, especially	Contractor	Ensure that a	During the	ECO	Monthly	Contractor to
where emergency repairs are affected outside the		drip tray is	Construction			provide
workshop area, a suitable drip tray must be used to		available for an	Phase			evidence of drip
prevent spills onto the soil. The relevant local authority		emergency				tray use for
must be made aware of a fire as soon as it starts.		repairs required				emergency
						repairs
- Leaking equipment must be repaired immediately or	Contractor	Ensure that	During the	ECO	Monthly	Contractor to
be removed from site to facilitate repair.		where leaking	Construction			provide details
		equipment is	Phase			of equipment
		identified it is				repaired or
		repaired				removed from
		immediately or				site
		removed from				
		site for repairs				
- Workshop areas must be monitored for oil and fuel	cEO	Undertake	During the	ECO	Monthly	Register of
spills.		regular	Construction			inspection
		inspections of	Phase			
		the workshop				
		areas for oil and				
		fuel spills and				
		keep an				
		updated register				
		of inspection on				
		site				
- Appropriately sized spill kit kept onsite relevant to the	Contractor	Provide an	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	Appropriate spill
scale of the activity taking place must be available.		appropriate spill	Construction		and when	kits are available
		kit for the project	Phase		required	for use

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
The workshop area must have a bunded concrete slab	Contractor	Ensure that the	During the	ECO	Once, during	Workshop area is	
that is sloped to facilitate runoff into a collection sump		workshop area is	Construction		the Construction	bunded in	
or suitable oil / water separator where maintenance		sufficiently	Phase		Phase and as	accordance	
work on vehicles and equipment can be performed.		bunded in			and when	with the required	
		accordance			required	specification	
		with the required					
		specification					
 Water drainage from the workshop must be contained 	Contractor	Ensure that	During the	ECO	Monthly	Workshop	
and managed in accordance with section 5.7: Storm		water drainage	Construction			drainage is	
and wastewater management.		from workshop	Phase			managed in	
		area is				accordance	
		managed as per				with the	
		the				requirements	
		requirements of					
		section 5.7					

5.19 Batching plants

Impact management outcome: Minimise spillages and contamination of soil and surface water.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
- Concrete mixing must be carried out on an	Contractor	Provide	During the	ECO	Weekly	No concrete	
impermeable surface.		impermeable	Construction			mixing is	
		surface for the	Phase			undertaken on	
		mixing of				open ground	
		concrete					

Implementation			Monitoring				
Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of		
person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance		
Contractor	Provide	During the	ECO	Weekly	No cement		
	containment	Construction			laden water is		
	facility for the	Phase			released into the		
	collection of				environment		
	cement laden						
	water						
Contractor		•	ECO	Weekly	No cement		
	containment	Construction			laden water is		
	•	Phase			released into the		
					environment		
	, ,						
	/						
Contractor		- C	ECO	Weekly	Photographic		
	•				proof of bagged		
	_	Phase			cement stored		
					within the		
					demarcated		
					area		
C t t	· ·	Duning Har	500	\\\ - = . .	NI		
Contractor		•	ECO	weekiy	No cement		
	· ·				laden water is released into the		
	•	rnase			environment.		
					Only minimal		
	' '				water is used for		
	1				washing		
					***43111119		
	equipment						
	Responsible person Contractor	Responsible person implementation Contractor Provide containment facility for the collection of cement laden water Contractor Provide containment facility for the collection of cement laden water Contractor Provide containment facility for the collection of cement laden water (dirty water) Contractor Demarcate and provide a storage area for bagged cement in-line with the listed requirements	Responsible person Method implementation Timeframe for implementation Contractor Provide containment facility for the collection of cement laden water During the Construction Phase Contractor Provide containment facility for the collection of cement laden water (dirty water) During the Construction Phase Contractor Demarcate and provide a storage area for bagged cement in-line with the listed requirements During the Construction Phase Contractor Provide a washout facility for the washing of associated equipment. Enforce limitations on water use for During the Construction Phase	Responsible person Method implementation of implementation Timeframe for implementation Responsible person Contractor Provide containment facility for the collection of cement laden water During the Construction Phase ECO Contractor Provide containment facility for the collection of cement laden water (dirty water) During the Construction Phase ECO Contractor Demarcate and provide a storage area for bagged cement in-line with the listed requirements Construction Phase ECO Contractor Provide a washout facility for the washing of associated equipment. Enforce limitations on water use for During the Construction Phase ECO	Responsible person Method implementation Timeframe for implementation Responsible person Frequency implements Contractor Provide containment facility for the collection of cement laden water During the Construction Phase ECO Weekly Contractor Provide containment facility for the collection of cement laden water (dirty water) Construction Phase ECO Weekly Contractor Demarcate and provide a storage area for bagged cement in-line with the listed requirements During the Construction Phase ECO Weekly Contractor Provide a washout facility for the washing of associated equipment. Enforce limitations on water use for During the Construction Phase ECO Weekly		

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Hardened concrete from the washout facility or	Contractor	Make use of	During the	ECO	Monthly	Certificates of
concrete mixer can either be reused or disposed of at		hardened	Construction			disposal of
an appropriate licensed disposal facility.		concrete where	Phase			concrete at
		possible or				licensed waste
		dispose of				disposal facility
		concrete in a				
		suitable manner				
- Empty cement bags must be secured with adequate	Contractor	Bind empty	During the	ECO	Monthly	Proof of binding
binding material if these will be temporarily stored on		cement bags	Construction			of empty
site.		and temporarily	Phase			cement bags
		store it in an				and storage in
		appropriate				an appropriate
		area on site				area on site to
						be provided by
						the Contractor
- Sand and aggregates containing cement must be	Contractor	Ensure that sand	During the	ECO	Monthly	Proof of
kept damp to prevent the generation of dust (Refer to		and aggregates	Construction			damping (or
section 5.20: Dust emissions).		are kept damp	Phase			alternative dust
		or otherwise				suppression) of
		protected from				sand and
		dust generation				aggregates
						must be
						provided by the
						Contractor
- Any excess sand, stone and cement must be removed	Contractor	Ensure that all	At the	ECO	Once, with the	Certificates for
or reused from site on completion of the construction		excess sand,	completion of		completion of	the disposal of
period and disposed at a registered disposal facility.		stone and	the Construction		construction	sand, stone and
		cement is	Phase			cement at
		removed or				licensed waste
		reused				disposal facilities

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
						or proof of reuse	
						must be	
						provided	
 Temporary fencing must be erected around batching 	Contractor	Erect temporary	During the	ECO	Weekly	Temporary	
plants in accordance with section 5.5: Fencing and		fencing around	Construction			fencing is	
gate installation.		batching plants	Phase			undertaken in	
		as per the				accordance	
		requirements				with section 5.5	
		listed in section					
		5.5					

5.20 Dust emissions

Impact management outcome: Dust prevention measures are applied to minimise the generation of dust.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Take all reasonable measures to minimise the	Contractor	Apply	During the	ECO	Weekly	Contractor to
generation of dust as a result of project development		appropriate dust	Construction			provide proof of
activities to the satisfaction of the ECO.		suppressant	Phase			use of
						appropriate dust
						suppressants
- Removal of vegetation must be avoided until such time	Contractor	Proper planning	During the	ECO	Weekly	Plan for
as soil stripping is required and similarly exposed		for vegetation	Construction			implementation
surfaces must be re-vegetated or stabilised as soon as		removal must be	Phase and			must be
is practically possible.		undertaken as	Rehabilitation			provided by the
		well as for the				Contractor
		associated				
		rehabilitation				

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Excavation, handling, and transport of erodible	Contractor	Ensure that	During the	ECO	Bi-weekly (every	No complaints
materials must be avoided under high wind conditions		specific	Construction		second week)	submitted in this
or when a visible dust plume is present.		limitations are	Phase			regard
		placed on the				
		transport and				
		handling of				
		erodible				
		materials during				
		high wind				
		conditions or				
		when a visible				
		dust plume is				
		present				
- During high wind conditions, the ECO must evaluate	ECO	ECO to provide	During the		Not Applicable	
the situation and make recommendations as to		adequate	Construction			
whether dust-damping measures are adequate, or		recommendatio	Phase			
whether working will cease altogether until the wind		ns				
speed drops to an acceptable level.						
- Where possible, soil stockpiles must be located in	Contractor	Place soil	During the	ECO	Bi-weekly (every	Soil stockpiles
sheltered areas where they are not exposed to the		stockpiles in	Construction		second week)	are protected
erosive effects of the wind.		areas less	Phase			from wind
		affected by				erosion
		wind				
- Where erosion of stockpiles becomes a problem,	Contractor in	Contractor to	During the	ECO	Weekly, until	Recommendati
erosion control measures must be implemented at the	consultation	implement	Construction		erosion is no	ons made by the
discretion of the ECO.	with the ECO	erosion control	Phase		longer a	ECO have been
		measures as			problem	implemented by
		recommended				the Contractor
		and agreed with				
		the ECO				

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Vehicle speeds must not exceed 40 km/h along dust	cEO / dEO /	Inform all drivers	During the	ECO	Monthly	No complaints
roads or 20 km/h when traversing unconsolidated and	contractor	of speed limits	Construction	Operation and		from community
non-vegetated areas.		and place	Phase	Maintenance		members are
		appropriate	Operation Phase	team		submitted
		signage along				
		the relevant				
		roads				
- Straw stabilisation must be applied at a rate of one	Contractor	Ensure that straw	During the	ECO	Monthly	Photographic
bale/10 m² and harrowed into the top 100 mm of top		stabilisation is	Construction			record of all
material, for all completed earthworks.		undertaken as	Phase			straw
		per the listed				stabilisation
		requirements				undertaken
 For significant areas of excavation or exposed ground, 	Contractor	Appropriate	During the	ECO	Weekly	Photographic
dust suppression measures must be used to minimise		dust suppressant	Construction			record of
the spread of dust.		measures are	Phase			measures being
		implemented				implemented
						and the results
						thereof

5.21 Blasting

•									
Impact management outcome: Impact to the environment is minimized through a safe blasting practice.									
Impact Management Actions	Implementation Monitoring								
	Responsible Method of Timeframe for Responsible Frequency Evidence								of
	person	implementation	n	implementati	on	person		compliance	
Any blasting activity must be conducted by a suitably	Not Applicable – no blasting proposed.								
licensed blasting contractor.									

 Notification of surrounding landowners, emergency services site personnel of blasting activity 24 hours prior to such activity taking place on Site.

Not Applicable – no blasting proposed.

5.22 Noise

Impact Management outcome: Prevent unnecessary noise to the environment by ensuring that noise from development activity is mitigated.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- The Contractor must keep noise levels within	Contractor	Ensure that noise	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	No complaints
acceptable limits. Restrict the use of sound		limits do not	Construction		and when	registered in this
amplification equipment for communication and		exceed	Phase		required	regard. No
emergency only.		acceptable				amplification
		limits and avoid				equipment is
		the use of				used.
		amplification				
		communication				
- All vehicles and machinery must be fitted with	Contractor	Provide and	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	No complaints
appropriate silencing technology and must be		implement	Construction		and when	registered in this
properly maintained.		silencing	Phase		required	regard.
		technology				Silencing
						technology is
						utilised.
 Any complaints received by the Contractor regarding 	cEO	Update	During the	ECO	Monthly, and as	Complaints
noise must be recorded and communicated. Where		complaints	Construction		and when	register provided
possible or applicable, provide transport to and from		register. Provide	Phase		required	by the cEO and
the site on a daily basis for construction workers.		daily transport to				proof of
		and from site for				transportation
		employees				services
						provided
- Develop a Code of Conduct for the construction	cEO and	Compile a Code	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	No complaints
phase in terms of behaviour of construction staff.	Contractor in	of Conduct for	and		the	registered in this
Operating hours as determined by the environmental	consultation	staff.	Construction		commencemen	regard.
authorisation are adhered to during the development	with the ECO	Appropriate			t of construction	
phase. Where not defined, it must be ensured that		operating hours				
development activities must still meet the impact		must be				

Impact Managemer	nt Actions				Implementation			Monitoring			
					Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence o	
					person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
management	outcome	related	to	noise		identified for the					
management.						project.					

5.23 Fire prevention

Impact management outcome: Prevention of uncontrollable fires.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
 Designate smoking areas where the fire hazard could 	cEO /	Identify and	Pre-construction	ECO	Monthly	Photographic
be regarded as insignificant.	Contractor	demarcate	& Construction			record of
		through signage				designated
		for designated				smoking area
		smoking areas				
- Firefighting equipment must be available on all	cEO / dEO in	Provide all	Construction	ECO	Monthly	All vehicles are
vehicles located on site.	consultation	vehicles with				fitted with
	with the	firefighting				firefighting
	Contractor	equipment				equipment and
						the details
						thereof are
						provided by the
						cEO
- The local Fire Protection Agency (FPA) must be	cEO in	Undertake	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, during the	Proof of
informed of construction activities.	consultation	formal			commencement	consultation with
	with the ECO	consultation to			of the Construction	the FPA
		inform the local			Phase	
		FPA of the				

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		associated				
		construction				
		activities				
Contact numbers for the FPA and emergency services	dEO / cEO /	Develop	Pre-construction	ECO	Prior to the	Environmental
must be communicated in environmental awareness	Contractor in	environmental	& Construction		commencement	awareness
training and displayed at a central location on site.	consultation	awareness			of the	training material
	with the ECO	training material			environmental	requirements
		which covers the			awareness training	checklist and
		contact			and once during	photographic
		numbers for the			the construction	record of
		FPA and			phase	contact
		emergency				numbers on
		services.				display
		Place the				
		contact				
		numbers for the				
		FPA and				
		emergency				
		services at a				
		visible and				
		central location				
- Two-way swop of contact details between ECO and	ECO	Consultation	Pre-construction		Not Applicable	
FPA.		between the				
		ECO and FPA in				
		order to				
		exchange				
		contact details				

5.24 Stockpiling and stockpile areas

Impact management outcome: Reduce erosion and sedimentation as a result of stockpiling.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- All material that is excavated during the project	Contractor	Identify and	Pre-construction	ECO	Monthly	Excavated
development phase (either during piling (if required) or		demarcate an	& Construction			material is not
earthworks) must be stored appropriately on site in		appropriate				stored within
order to minimise impacts to watercourses and water		location for the				sensitive
bodies.		storage of				environmental
		excavated				areas
		materials				
All stockpiled material must be maintained and kept	Contractor	Implement	During the	ECO	Bi-monhtly	Stockpiled
clear of weeds and alien vegetation growth by		appropriate and	Construction		(every second	material is
undertaking regular weeding and control methods.		sufficient	Phase		month)	maintained
		maintenance on				sufficiently and is
		stockpiled				clear of weeds
		material				and alien
		regularly				vegetation
Topsoil stockpiles must not exceed 2 m in height.	Contractor	Enforce	During the	ECO	Bi-monthly	Topsoil stockpiles
		limitations for the	Construction		(every second	do not exceed
		height of topsoil	Phase		month)	2m in height
		stockpiles				
- During periods of strong winds and heavy rain, the	Contractor	Appropriate	During the	ECO	Monthly	Contractor to
stockpiles must be covered with appropriate material		material must be	Construction			provide proof of
(e.g. cloth, tarpaulin etc.).		provided in	Phase			availability of
		order to cover				appropriate
		stockpiles when				material to
		required				cover stockpiles
						when required

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Where possible, sandbags (or similar) must be placed	Contractor	Sandbags must	During the	ECO	Monthly	Contractor to
at the bases of the stockpiled material in order to		be provided in	Construction			provide proof of
prevent erosion of the material.		order to prevent	Phase			availability of
		erosion of				sandbags to
		stockpiled				prevent erosion
		materials				of stockpiled
						materials

5.25 Civil works

Impact management outcome: Impact to the environment minimised during civil works to create the substation terrace.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Where terracing is required, topsoil must be collected	Contractor	Collect and	During the	ECO	Weekly	Proof of
and retained for the purpose of re-use later to		retain topsoil for	Construction			collection and
rehabilitate disturbed areas not covered by yard stone.		terracing	Phase			retaining of
			Rehabilitation			topsoil
- Areas to be rehabilitated include terrace	Contractor	Undertake	During the	ECO	Weekly	Photographic
embankments and areas outside the high voltage		rehabilitation of	Construction			record of
yards.		terrace	Phase			rehabilitation of
		embankments	Rehabilitation			terrace
		and areas				embankments
		outside of the				and areas
		high voltage				outside the high
		yard where				voltage yards
		applicable				

Implementation			Monitoring			
Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
Contractor	All disturbed	Rehabilitation	ECO	Weekly	Disturbed slopes	
	slope areas must				are stabilised	
	be stabilised				sufficiently	
Contractor	Stabilise slopes	Pre-construction	ECO	Weekly	Slopes are	
	as per the	& Rehabilitation			stabilised as per	
	design				the design	
	specifications				specifications	
		Rehabilitation	ECO	Weekly	Rehabilitation of	
					disturbed areas	
					is undertaken in-	
					line with the	
	·				requirements of	
					section 5.35	
			ECO	Monthly	Certificates	
	· ·				obtained for the	
	·	Phase			disposal of	
	'				excess spoil at a	
	excess spoil				licensed waste	
Cantractor	Cool wood for	Construction	500	A A a satisfact	disposal facility	
	'		ECO	Monthly	Photographic record of spoil	
	, ,				used for	
		Renabilitation			landscaping	
					purposes as well	
	TOGOROTTICTIIS				as feedback	
					from the	
					contractor	
	Responsible person Contractor Contractor Contractor Contractor	Responsible person Contractor All disturbed slope areas must be stabilised Contractor Stabilise slopes as per the design specifications Contractor Undertaken rehabilitation of disturbed areas as per the requirements listed under section 5.35 Contractor Use a licensed waste disposal facility for the disposal of excess spoil Contractor Spoil used for	Responsible person Method implementation Timeframe for implementation Contractor All disturbed slope areas must be stabilised Rehabilitation Contractor Stabilise slopes as per the design specifications Pre-construction Contractor Undertaken rehabilitation of disturbed areas as per the requirements listed under section 5.35 Rehabilitation Contractor Use a licensed waste disposal facility for the disposal of excess spoil During the Construction Phase Contractor Spoil used for landscaping must be applied as per the listed Construction Rehabilitation	Responsible person Method implementation Timeframe for implementation Responsible person Contractor All disturbed slope areas must be stabilised Rehabilitation ECO Contractor Stabilise slopes as per the design specifications Pre-construction & Rehabilitation ECO Contractor Undertaken rehabilitation of disturbed areas as per the requirements listed under section 5.35 Rehabilitation ECO Contractor Use a licensed waste disposal facility for the disposal of excess spoil During the ECO Contractor Spoil used for landscaping must be applied as per the listed Construction and Rehabilitation ECO	Responsible person Method implementation implementation Timeframe for implementation implementation Responsible person Frequency implements Contractor All disturbed slope areas must be stabilised Rehabilitation ECO Weekly Contractor Stabilise slopes as per the design specifications Pre-construction & ECO Weekly Contractor Undertaken rehabilitation of disturbed areas as per the requirements listed under section 5.35 ECO Weekly Contractor Use a licensed waste disposal facility for the disposal of excess spoil During the Construction Phase ECO Monthly Contractor Spoil used for landscaping must be applied as per the listed Construction and Rehabilitation ECO Monthly	

5.26 Excavation of foundation, cable trenching and drainage systems

Impact management outcome: No environmental degradation occurs as a result of excavation of foundation, cable trenching and drainage systems.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
– All excess spoil generated during foundation	Contractor	Use a licensed	During the	ECO	Monthly	Certificates
excavation must be disposed of in an appropriate		waste disposal	Construction			obtained for the
manner and at a licensed landfill site, if not used for		facility for the	Phase			disposal of
backfilling purposes.		disposal of				excess spoil at a
		excess spoil				licensed waste
						disposal facility
- Spoil can however be used for landscaping purposes	Contractor	Spoil used for	Construction	ECO	Monthly	Photographic
and must be covered with a layer of 150 mm topsoil for		landscaping	and			record of spoil
rehabilitation purposes.		must be applied	Rehabilitation			used for
		as per the listed				landscaping
		requirements				purposes as well
						as feedback
						from the
						contractor
- Management of equipment for excavation purposes	Contractor	Undertake the	During the	ECO	Monthly	Management of
must be undertaken in accordance with section 5.18:		management of	Construction			equipment is
Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage.		equipment for	Phase			undertaken in
		excavation as				line with the
		per the				requirements of
		requirements of				section 5.18
		section 5.18				
- Hazardous substances spills from equipment must be	Contractor	Undertake the	During the	ECO	Monthly	Management of
managed in accordance with Section 5.17: Hazardous		management of	Construction			hazardous
substances.		hazardous	Phase			substances spills
		substances spills				from equipment
		from equipment				is undertaken in
		as per the				line with the

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		requirements of				requirements of
		section 5.17				section 5.17

5.27 Installation of foundations, cable trenching and drainage systems

Impact management outcome: No environmental degradation occurs during the installation of foundation, cable trenching and drainage system.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Batching of cement to be undertaken in accordance	Contractor	Undertake the	During the	ECO	Monthly	Management of
with section 5.19: Batching plants.		batching of	Construction			batching
		cement as per	Phase			cement is
		the				undertaken in
		requirements of				line with the
		section 5.19				requirements of
						section 5.19
- Residual solid waste must be disposed of in	Contractor	Undertake the	During the	ECO	Monthly	The disposal of
accordance with section 5.8: Solid waste and		disposal of solid	Construction			solid waste is
hazardous management.		waste as per the	Phase			undertaken in
		requirements of				line with section
		section 5.8				5.8.

5.28 Installation of equipment (circuit breakers, current Transformers, Isolators, Insulators, surge arresters, voltage transformers, earth switches)

Impact management outcome: No environmental degradation occurs as a result of installation of equipment.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Management of dust must be conducted in	Contractor	Manage dust as	During the	ECO	Weekly	The
accordance with section 5. 20: Dust emissions.		per the	Construction			management of
		requirements of	Phase			dust is
		section5.20				undertaken as
						per the
						requirements of
						section 5.20
- Management of equipment used for installation must	Contractor	Undertake the	During the	ECO	Monthly	Management of
be conducted in accordance with section 5.18:		management of	Construction			equipment is
Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage.		equipment for	Phase			undertaken in
		installation as				line with the
		per the				requirements of
		requirements of				section 5.18
		section 5.18				
- Management of hazardous substances and any	Contractor	Undertake the	During the	ECO	Monthly	Management of
associated spills must be conducted in accordance		management of	Construction			hazardous
with section 5.17: Hazardous substances.		hazardous	Phase			substances and
		substances and				associated spills
		associated spills				is undertaken in
		as per the				line with the
		requirements of				requirements of
		section 5.17				section 5.17
Residual solid waste must be recycled or disposed of in	Contractor	Undertake the	During the	ECO	Monthly	The recycling or
accordance with section 5.8: Solid waste and		recycling or	Construction			disposal of
hazardous management.		disposal of	Phase			residual solid
		residual solid				waste is
		waste as per the				undertaken in

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		requirements of				line with section
		section 5.8				5.8.

5.29 Steelwork Assembly and Erection

Impact management outcome: No environmental degradation occurs as a result of steelwork assembly and erection.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- During assembly, care must be taken to ensure that no	Contractor	Inspect areas	During the	ECO	Weekly	Contractor to
wasted/unused materials are left on site e.g., bolts and		where	Construction			provide proof of
nuts.		construction is	Phase			inspection and
		being				removal of
		undertaken and				waste/unused
		remove and				materials and
		appropriately				the appropriate
		dispose of				disposal thereof
		wasted/unused				(i.e. disposal
		materials				certificates)
- Emergency repairs due to breakages of equipment	Contractor	Undertake	During the	ECO	Weekly	Emergency
must be managed in accordance with section 5.18:		emergency	Construction			repairs of
Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage and		repairs of	Phase			equipment is
section 5.16: Emergency procedures.		equipment as				undertaken as
		per the				per the
		requirements of				requirements of
		section 5.18 and				section 5.18 and
		5.16				5.16

5.30 Cabling and Stringing

Impact management outcome: No environmental degradation occurs as a result of stringing.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Residual solid waste (off cuts etc.) shall be recycled or	Contractor	Undertake the	During the	ECO	Monthly	The recycling or
disposed of in accordance with section 5.8: Solid waste		recycling or	Construction			disposal of
and hazardous Management.		disposal of	Phase			residual solid
		residual solid				waste is
		waste as per the				undertaken in
		requirements of				line with section
		section 5.8				5.8.
- Management of equipment used for installation shall	Contractor	Undertake the	During the	ECO	Monthly	Management of
be conducted in accordance with section 5.18:		management of	Construction			equipment for
Workshop, equipment maintenance and storage.		equipment for	Phase			installation is
		installation as				undertaken in
		per the				line with the
		requirements of				requirements of
		section 5.18				section 5.18
- Management of hazardous substances and any	Contractor	Undertake the	During the	ECO	Monthly	Management of
associated spills shall be conducted in accordance		management of	Construction			hazardous
with section 5.17: Hazardous substances.		hazardous	Phase			substances and
		substances and				associated spills
		associated spills				is undertaken in
		as per the				line with the
		requirements of				requirements of
		section 5.17				section 5.17

5.31 Testing and Commissioning (all equipment testing, earthing system, system integration)

Impact management outcome: No environmental degradation occurs as a result of Testing and Commissioning.									
Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring					
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of			
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance			
Residual solid waste must be recycled or disposed of in	Contractor	Undertake the	During the	ECO	Monthly	The recycling or			
accordance with section 5.8: Solid waste and		recycling or	Construction			disposal of			
hazardous management.		disposal of	Phase			residual solid			
		residual solid				waste is			
		waste as per the				undertaken in			
		requirements of				line with section			
		section 5.8				5.8.			

5.32 Socio-economic

Impact management outcome: Enhanced socio-economic development.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
 Develop and implement communication strategies to 	dEO / cEO	Identify and	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	Communication
facilitate public participation.		implement	& Construction		the	is undertaken as
		appropriate			commencement	per the
		strategies for			of construction	identified
		communication			and monthly	strategies and
		with the			during the	no complaints
		communities			construction	are submitted
		through				regarding
		consideration of				communication
		the community				
		needs				

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Develop and implement a collaborative and	Contractor	Development	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	Conflict
constructive approach to conflict resolution as part of		and implement	& Construction		the	resolution is
the external stakeholder engagement process.		a Grievance			commencement	undertaken in
		Mechanism			of construction	line with the
		which considers			and monthly	requirements of
		the community			during the	the Grievance
		needs and			construction	Mechanism. No
		provides			phase	complaints on
		procedures for				conflict
		conflict				resolution is
		resolution				submitted by the
						community
- Sustain continuous communication and liaison with	Contractor	Development	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	Communication
neighbouring owners and residents.		and implement	& Construction		the	/ liaison with
		a Grievance			commencement	neighbouring
		Mechanism			of construction	landowners and
		which provides			and monthly	residents are
		procedures for			during the	undertaken in
		communication			construction	line with the
		/ liaison with			phase	requirements of
		neighbouring				the Grievance
		landowners and				Mechanism. No
		residents				complaints on
						communication
						with
						neighbouring
						landowners and
						residents is
						submitted

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Create work and training opportunities for local	Contractor	Develop and	Pre-construction	ECO	Once, prior to	The "locals first"
stakeholders.		implement a	& Construction		the	policy is
		"locals first"			commencement	considered in
		policy for the			of construction	terms of the
		provision of			and monthly	employment
		employment			during the	and training
		opportunities as			construction	opportunities
		far as			phase	
		reasonably				
		possible				
- Where feasible, no workers, with the exception of	Not Applicable - 1	No on-site housing i	s envisaged with do	aily commute to a	nd from site expect	ed of construction
security personnel, must be permitted to stay over-	staff.					
night on the site. This would reduce the risk to local						
farmers.						

5.33 Temporary closure of site

Impact management outcome: Minimise the risk of environmental impact during periods of site closure greater than five days.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Bunds must be emptied (where applicable) and need	Contractor	Regular	During the	ECO	Prior to site	Bunds are
to be undertaken in accordance with the impact		emptying of the	Construction		closure for more	emptied as per
management actions included in sections 5.17:		bunds must be	Phase		than 05 days	the
Hazardous substances and 5.18: Workshop, equipment		undertaken. This				requirements
maintenance and storage.		must be				listed under
		undertaken as				sections 5.17
		per the				and 5.18
		requirements				

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring			
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of	
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance	
		listed in sections					
		5.17 and 5.18					
 Hazardous storage areas must be well ventilated. 	Contractor	Install	During the	ECO	Prior to site	Effective	
		appropriate	construction		closure for more	ventilation is	
		ventilation in all	phase		than 05 days	installed in	
		hazardous				hazardous	
		storage areas				storage areas	
- Fire extinguishers must be serviced and accessible.		/ Ensure fire	During the	ECO	Prior to site	Signage placed	
Service records to be filed and audited at last service.	cEO	extinguishers are	Construction		closure for more	indicating	
		serviced, as	Phase		than 05 days	location of fire	
		required and are				extinguishers	
		easily accessible				and service	
		with appropriate				records	
		signage					
		indicating					
		location. Ensure					
		service records					
		are kept up to date and filed					
 Emergency and contact details must be displayed. 	Contractor	/ Place	During the	ECO	Prior to site	Photographic	
- Emergency and confact details most be displayed.	cEO	·	Construction	ECO	closure for more	proof of contact	
	CEO	emergency and contact details	Phase		than 05 days	details on	
		which are	Tituse		man os days	display	
		readily available				display	
		and easily					
		accessible					
- Security personnel must be briefed and have the	Contractor	in Hold a workshop	Pre-construction	ECO	Prior to site	Proof of the	
facilities to contact or be contacted by relevant		with all security	& construction		closure for more	workshop held	
management and emergency personnel.	with the ECO	personnel to			than 05 days	must be kept on	
		provide a brief					

and security requirements. Provide facilities in order to contact management and emergency personnel - Night hazards such as reflectors, lighting, traffic signage etc. must have been checked. - Regular checks of night hazards must be undertaken - Fire hazards identified and the local authority must have been notified of any potential threats e.g., large brush stockpiles, fuels etc. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Regular checks of night hazards conting the closure for more of night hazard conting the value of night hazards and notify the relevant local authority. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured.	Impact Management Actions	Implementation	Implementation			Monitoring			
of the project and security requirements. Provide facilities in order to contact management and emergency personnel - Night hazards such as reflectors, lighting, traffic signage etc. must have been checked. - Fire hazards identified and the local authority must have been notified of any potential threats e.g., large brush stockpiles, fuels etc. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - If the project and security requirements. Provide facilities in order to contractor. Regular checks of night hazards continuation of night hazards and notify any potential fire relevant local authority. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured.		Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of		
and security requirements. Provide facilities in order to contact management and emergency personnel - Night hazards such as reflectors, lighting, traffic signage etc. must have been checked. - Regular checks of night hazards must be undertaken - Fire hazards identified and the local authority must have been notified of any potential threats e.g., large brush stockpiles, fuels etc. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Indiana security requirements. Provide facilities in order to contract management and emergency personnel - Regular checks of night hazards must be undertaken - Construction Phase - ECO - Prior to site proof of check of night hazards must be undertaken - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Contractor - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured.		person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance		
requirements. Provide facilities in order to contact management and emergency personnel - Night hazards such as reflectors, lighting, traffic signage etc. must have been checked. - Fire hazards identified and the local authority must have been notified of any potential threats e.g., large brush stockpiles, fuels etc. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Night hazards in order to contract or management and emergency personnel Regular checks of night hazards of night			of the project				file by the		
Provide facilities in order to contact management and emergency personnel - Night hazards such as reflectors, lighting, traffic signage etc. must have been checked. - Night hazards such as reflectors, lighting, traffic signage etc. must have been checked. - Fire hazards identified and the local authority must have been notified of any potential threats e.g., large brush stockpiles, fuels etc. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Night hazards management and emergency personnel - Regular checks of night hazards must be undertaken - Construction Phase - During the construction potential fire construction hazards and notify the relevant local authority - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable vilnerable vilne			and security				contractor.		
in order to contact management and emergency personnel - Night hazards such as reflectors, lighting, traffic signage etc. must have been checked. - Prior to site proof of checked of night hazards must be undertaken - Fire hazards identified and the local authority must have been notified of any potential threats e.g., large brush stockpiles, fuels etc. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Night hazards radic entered and emergency personnel - Contractor Regular checks of night hazards must be undertaken - Construction Phase - During the ECO Prior to site proof of check closure for more of night hazards must provided by the contractor of notification hazards and notify the relevant local authority in the relevant local authority. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable vignation and emergency personnel -			·						
contact management and emergency personnel - Night hazards such as reflectors, lighting, traffic signage etc. must have been checked. - Fire hazards identified and the local authority must have been notified of any potential threats e.g., large brush stockpiles, fuels etc. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Night hazards such as reflectors, lighting, traffic signage etc. management and emergency personnel Regular checks Construction Phase - During the ECO Prior to site closure for more of night hazards must provided by the contractor - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. Contractor Regular checks Construction Phase During the ECO Prior to site Proof closure for more closure for more notification Phase Phase Than 05 days The fire hazards identified and the local authority must provided by the contractor Construction Phase Proof of checks Construction Phase Phase Prior to site Proof closure for more closure for more notification Than 05 days The fire hazards and notify the relevant local authority Than 05 days The fire hazards identified and the local authority must provided by the contractor Than 05 days The fire hazards identified and the local authority must provided by the contractor Than 05 days The fire hazards identified and the local authority must provided by the contractor Than 05 days T			Provide facilities						
management and emergency personnel - Night hazards such as reflectors, lighting, traffic signage etc. must have been checked. - Regular checks of night hazards of night hazards must be undertaken - Fire hazards identified and the local authority must have been notified of any potential threats e.g., large brush stockpiles, fuels etc. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Night hazards identified signage etc. - Regular checks of night hazards construction Phase - Construction Phase - During the ECO - Prior to site closure for more than 05 days provided by the contractor on the closure for more closure for more than 05 days the fire hazards and notify the relevant local authority. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Contractor - Ensure structures - During the ECO - Prior to site of notification to the local authority on authority on the contractor of the closure for more closure for more to the fire hazards and notify the relevant local authority.			in order to						
and emergency personnel - Night hazards such as reflectors, lighting, traffic signage etc. must have been checked. - Regular checks of night hazards must be undertaken - Fire hazards identified and the local authority must have been notified of any potential threats e.g., large brush stockpiles, fuels etc. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Night hazards and emergency personnel Regular checks of night hazards con fight hazards must be undertaken - Construction Phase - During the Construction potential fire closure for more of night hazards must provided by the contractor - Contractor in consultation with the ECO - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Contractor Ensure structures - During the ECO - Prior to site closure for more of night hazards and notified and the local authority must provided by the contractor - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Contractor Ensure structures - During the ECO - Prior to site of new closure for more of night hazards and notified and the local authority must provided the Contractor - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures - Structures - Structures - Night hazards and emergency personnel - Phase - During the ECO - Prior to site of new closure for more of night hazards and notified of any potential fire closure for more of notification authority in the fire hazards and notified and the local authority must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures - Structures - Structures - Structures			contact						
personnel Night hazards such as reflectors, lighting, traffic signage etc. must have been checked. Night hazards such as reflectors, lighting, traffic signage etc. must have been checked. Night hazards of night hazards must be undertaken Note that the local authority must have been notified and the local authority must brush stockpiles, fuels etc. Note that the local authority must be undertaken Note that the local authority must be relevant local authority must brush stockpiles, fuels etc. Note that the local authority must be secured. Note th			_						
- Night hazards such as reflectors, lighting, traffic signage etc. must have been checked. - Night hazards such as reflectors, lighting, traffic signage etc. must have been checked. - Fire hazards identified and the local authority must have been notified of any potential threats e.g., large brush stockpiles, fuels etc. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Night hazards identifies signage of night hazards of night hazards construction Regular checks of night hazards Ocnstruction Regular checks of night hazards Construction Phase - During the construction Prior to site proof of checks of night hazards provided by the contractor Contractor in consultation with the ECO Prior to site Proof notification Phase - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. Contractor Ensure structures During the ECO Prior to site Proof of checks of night hazards Phase Phase - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. Contractor Ensure structures During the ECO Prior to site Structures									
etc. must have been checked. of night hazards must be undertaken of night hazards have been checked. of night hazards must be undertaken Phase closure for more than 05 days must provided by the contractor contractor The hazards identified and the local authority must have been notified of any potential threats e.g., large brush stockpiles, fuels etc. brush stockpiles, fuels etc. contractor in consultation with the ECO motify the relevant local authority brush stockpiles of any potential threats e.g., large brush the fire hazards and notify the relevant local authority brush stockpiles of any potential threats e.g., large construction hazards and notify the relevant local authority brush stockpiles of the local authority must be provided the Contractor brush stockpiles of the local authority must be secured. Contractor in potential fire Construction Phase brush than 05 days the fire hazards to the local authority must be provided the Contractor. brush that the local authority must be secured. Contractor in potential fire Construction Phase brush than 05 days the fire hazards to the local authority must be provided the Contractor. brush than 05 days the fire hazards and potential threats e.g., large closure for more closure f									
must be undertaken Than 05 days must provided by to contractor Fire hazards identified and the local authority must have been notified of any potential threats e.g., large brush stockpiles, fuels etc. Than 05 days must provided by the contractor in consultation with the ECO prior to site proof that the fire hazards and notify the relevant local authority metal authority Than 05 days must provided by the contractor construction potential fire hazards and notify the relevant local authority metal authority metal authority Than 05 days must provided by the provided than 05 days the fire hazards and authority metal authority metal authority metal authority metal authority be provided the Contractor potential fire construction potential fire hazards and notify the relevant local authority metal fire fire hazards and notify the relevant local authority metal fire fire hazards and notify the relevant local authority metal fire fire hazards and notify the fire hazards authority metal fire fire hazards and notify the relevant local authority metal fire fire hazards and notify the fire hazards authority metal fire fire hazards and notify the fire hazards authority metal fire fire fire fire fire fire fire fire		Contractor	_		ECO				
- Fire hazards identified and the local authority must have been notified of any potential threats e.g., large brush stockpiles, fuels etc. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Fire hazards identified and the local authority must have been notified and the local authority must have been notified and the local authority must be provided by the contractor in consultation with the ECO - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Fire hazards identified and the local authority must be cEO - Identify any potential fire construction hazards and notify the relevant local authority in be provided to the Contractor. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Contractor - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured.	etc. must have been checked.		_				•		
- Fire hazards identified and the local authority must have been notified of any potential threats e.g., large brush stockpiles, fuels etc. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Fire hazards identified and the local authority must have been notified and the local authority must be secured. - Fire hazards identified and the local authority must be secured. - Contractor in consultation with the ECO - Identify any During the ECO - Construction potential fire Construction - Construction Phase - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured.		ļ		Phase		than 05 days			
- Fire hazards identified and the local authority must have been notified of any potential threats e.g., large brush stockpiles, fuels etc. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Fire hazards identified and the local authority must have been notified and the local authority must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured.			underfaken						
have been notified of any potential threats e.g., large brush stockpiles, fuels etc. Consultation with the ECO notify the relevant local authority Construction Phase Construction Than 05 days The fire haza to the local authority meant be provided the Contractor Ensure structures During the ECO Prior to site Structures									
brush stockpiles, fuels etc. consultation with the ECO motify the relevant local authority brush stockpiles, fuels etc. consultation with the ECO motify the relevant local authority authority be provided the Contractor - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. Contractor brush stockpiles, fuels etc. hazards and notify the relevant local authority be provided the Contractor Ensure structures During the ECO Prior to site Structures	,		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	•	ECO				
with the ECO notify the relevant local authority be provided the Contractor Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. Contractor Ensure structures During the ECO Prior to site Structures			·						
relevant local authority be provided the Contractor Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. Contractor Ensure structures During the ECO Prior to site Structures	brush stockpiles, tuels etc.			Phase		than 05 days			
authority be provided the Contractor - Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. Contractor Ensure structures During the ECO Prior to site Structures		With the ECO	· '						
- Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. Contractor Ensure structures During the ECO Prior to site Structures							•		
- Structures vulnerable to high winds must be secured. Contractor Ensure structures During the ECO Prior to site Structures			authority						
	Structures vulnerable to high winds must be seemed	Contractor	Enguro structuros	During tha	ECO	Drior to site			
r roundidate to record to the following the	- structures vulnerable to high withas thost be secured.	Confideror		Ŭ	ECO				
							wind is secured		
				111036		man os days			
closure closure			l '				•		
	Wind and dust mitigation must be implemented.	Contractor		During the	FCO	Prior to site	Wind and dust		
and dust Construction closure for more mitigation	Tima and dost thingdhort most be implemented.	33/11/46/01	'						
mitigation prior Phase than 05 days implemented							•		
to site closure									

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
						prior to site
						closure
- Cement and materials stores must have been secured.	Contractor	Ensure cement	During the	ECO	Prior to site	Cement and
		and material	Construction		closure for more	material stores
		stores are	Phase		than 05 days	are secured prior
		secured prior to				to site closure
		site closure				
 Toilets must have been emptied and secured. 	Contractor	Ensure toilets are	During the	ECO	Prior to site	Toilets are
		emptied and	Construction		closure for more	emptied and
		secured prior to	Phase		than 05 days	secured prior to
		site closure				site closure
Refuse bins must have been emptied and secured.	Contractor	Ensure refuse	During the	ECO	Prior to site	Refuse bins are
		bins are emptied	Construction		closure for more	emptied and
		and secured	Phase		than 05 days	secured prior to
		prior to site				site closure
		closure				
Drip trays must have been emptied and secured.	Contractor	Ensure drip trays	During the	ECO	Prior to site	Drip trays are
		are emptied	Construction		closure for more	emptied and
		and secured	Phase		than 05 days	secured prior to
		prior to site				site closure
		closure				

5.34 Dismantling of old equipment

Impact management outcome: Impact to the environment to be minimised during the dismantling, storage and disposal of old equipment commissioning.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation	Implementation Me				
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
 All old equipment removed during the project must be 	Contractor	Appropriately	Decommissioning	ECO	Monthly	Photographic
stored in such a way as to prevent pollution of the		store old				record of
environment.		equipment in a				appropriate
		manner which				storage of old
		prevents				equipment
		pollution to the				
		environment.				
		This could				
		include the				
		construction of				
		bunded areas				
- Oil containing equipment must be stored to prevent	Contractor	Appropriately	Decommissioning	ECO	Monthly	Photographic
leaking or be stored on drip trays.		store equipment				record of
		containing oil				appropriate
		through the use				storage of
		of drip trays or				equipment
		other suitable				containing oil
		methods				
All scrap steel must be stacked neatly and any disused	Contractor	Ensure all scrap	Decommissioning	ECO	Monthly	Photographic
and broken insulators must be stored in containers.		steel is stacked				record of
		neatly and store				stacked scrap
		disused and				steel and
		broken insulators				containers
		in appropriate				containing
		containers				broken and
						disused
						insulators
- Once material has been scrapped and the contract	Contractor	Develop and	Decommissioning	ECO	Monthly	Proof from
has been placed for removal, the disposal Contractor		implement a				contractor that
must ensure that any equipment containing pollution		procedure for				dismantling and

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
causing substances is dismantled and transported in		the dismantling				transportation of
such a way as to prevent spillage and pollution of the		and				equipment
environment.		transportation of				containing
		equipment				pollution
		containing				causing
		pollution				substances has
		causing				been
		substances				undertaken in
		which prevents				an appropriate
		spillage and				manner
		pollution of the				
		environment				
- The Contractor must also be equipped to contain and	Contractor	Ensure sufficient	Decommissioning	ECO	Monthly	Sufficient spill kits
clean up any pollution causing spills.		spill kits are				are available on
		available for the				site
		clean up of				
		pollution				
		causing spills				
- Disposal of unusable material must be at a licensed	Contractor	Make use of a	Decommissioning	ECO	Monthly	Certificates
waste disposal site.		licensed waste				obtained for the
		disposal site				disposal at a
						licensed waste
						disposal site

5.35 Landscaping and rehabilitation

Impact management outcome: Areas disturbed during the development phase are returned to a state that approximates the original condition.

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- All areas disturbed by construction activities must be	Contractor	Develop and	Pre-construction	ECO	Weekly	Rehabilitation of
subject to landscaping and rehabilitation. All spoil and		implement a	& Rehabilitation			the disturbed
waste must be disposed of to a registered waste site.		rehabilitation				areas is
		plan for the				undertaken as
		rehabilitation of				per the
		all disturbed				rehabilitation
		areas.				plan. All
						certificates of
		Dispose of all				waste disposal
		spoil and waste				at licensed
		at a licensed				facilities are
		waste disposal				available.
		facility				
- All slopes must be assessed for contouring, and to		Assess all slopes	Rehabilitation	ECO	Weekly	All slopes are
contour only when the need is identified in	consultation	and determine				assessed and
accordance with the Conservation of Agricultural	with the ECO	whether				contoured as
Resources Act, No 43 of 1983.		contouring is				required
		required				
 All slopes must be assessed for terracing, and to terrace 	Contractor in	Assess all slopes	Rehabilitation	ECO	Weekly	All slopes are
only when the need is identified in accordance with	consultation	and determine				assessed and
the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, No 43	with the ECO	whether				terraced as
of 1983.		terracing is				required
		required				
- Berms that have been created must have a slope of	Contractor	Ensure all berms	Rehabilitation	ECO	Weekly	All berms have a
1:4 and be replanted with indigenous species and		have a slope of				slope of 1:4 and
grasses that approximates the original condition.		1:4 and is				is replanted with
		replanted with				indigenous
		indigenous				species and
		species and				grasses
		grasses				

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
 Where new access roads have crossed cultivated farmlands, that lands must be rehabilitated by ripping which must be agreed to by the holder of the EA and the landowners. 			Not ap	pplicable		
Rehabilitation of access roads inside of farmland.			Not ap	plicable		
 Indigenous species must be used for with species and/grasses to where it compliments or approximates the original condition. 	Contractor	Make use of indigenous species for rehabilitation	Rehabilitation	ECO	Weekly	Indigenous species are used for rehabilitation
Stockpiled topsoil must be used for rehabilitation (refer to section 5.24: Stockpiling and stockpiled areas).	Contractor	Ensure stockpiled topsoil is used as per the requirements listed under section 5.24	Rehabilitation	ECO	Weekly	Stockpiled topsoil is used as per the requirements listed under section 5.24
 Stockpiled topsoil must be evenly spread so as to facilitate seeding and minimise loss of soil due to erosion. 	Contractor	Ensure that topsoil is spread evenly	Rehabilitation	ECO	Weekly	Topsoil is spread evenly
Before placing topsoil, all visible weeds from the placement area and from the topsoil must be removed.	Contractor	Remove all visible weeds from placement area and topsoil before spreading the topsoil	Rehabilitation	ECO	Weekly	No weeds are visible in the placement area or the topsoil
Subsoil must be ripped before topsoil is placed.	Contractor	Undertake the ripping of subsoil prior to the	Rehabilitation	ECO	Weekly	Subsoil is ripped before topsoil is placed

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
		spreading of				
		topsoil				
- The rehabilitation must be timed so that rehabilitation	Contractor	Plan the	Rehabilitation	ECO	At the start of	Rehabilitation is
can take place at the optimal time for vegetation		timeframe for			rehabilitation to	undertaken
establishment.		rehabilitation in			confirm the	during the
		order to			correct	optimal time
		undertake			timeframe	
		vegetation				
		planting during				
		the optimal time				
		for vegetation				
		establishment				
 Where impacted through construction related activity, 	Contractor	All disturbed	Rehabilitation	ECO	Weekly	Disturbed slopes
all sloped areas must be stabilised to ensure proper		slope areas must				are stabilised
rehabilitation is effected and erosion is controlled.		be stabilised				sufficiently
- Sloped areas stabilised using design structures or	Contractor	Stabilise slopes	Pre-construction	ECO	Weekly	Slopes are
vegetation as specified in the design to prevent		as per the	& Rehabilitation			stabilised as per
erosion of embankments. The contract design		design				the design
specifications must be adhered to and implemented		specifications				specifications
strictly.						
- Spoil can be used for backfilling or landscaping as long	Contractor	Spoil used for	Rehabilitation	ECO	Weekly	Photographic
as it is covered by a minimum of 150 mm of topsoil.		landscaping				record of spoil
		must be applied				used for
		as per the listed				landscaping
		requirements				purposes as well
						as feedback
						from the
						contractor

Impact Management Actions	Implementation			Monitoring		
	Responsible	Method of	Timeframe for	Responsible	Frequency	Evidence of
	person	implementation	implementation	person		compliance
- Where required, re-vegetation, including hydro-	Contractor in	Make use of a	Rehabilitation	ECO	As and when	Use of a suitable
seeding can be enhanced using a vegetation seed	consultation	suitable			required	vegetation seed
mixture as described below. A mixture of seed can be	with a suitably	vegetation seed				mixture if
used provided the mixture is carefully selected to	qualified	mixture should				required
ensure the following:	specialist	enhancement				
a) Annual and perennial plants are chosen;		be required				
b) Pioneer species are included;						
c) Species chosen must be indigenous to the area with						
the seeds used coming from the area;						
d) Root systems must have a binding effect on the soil;						
and						
e) The final product must not cause an ecological						
imbalance in the area.						

6 ACCESS TO THE GENERIC EMPr

Once completed and signed, to allow the public access to the generic EMPr, the holder of the EA must make the EMPr available to the public in accordance with the requirements of Regulation 26(h) of the EIA Regulations.

PART B: SECTION 2

7. SITE SPECIFIC INFORMATION AND DECLARATION

7.1. Sub-section 1: Contact details and description of the project

7.1.1. Details of the Applicant:

Applicant Name	Richards Bay Gas Power 3 (Pty) Ltd
Contact Person	Joseph Mosedi Tenyane
Physical Address	Sixth Floor, Building I, Hertford Office Park, 90 Bekker Street, Vorna Valley, Midrand
Postal Address	Sixth Floor, Building I, Hertford Office Park, 90 Bekker Street, Vorna Valley, Midrand
Telephone ¹	
Fax	
Email Address	

7.1.2. Details and Expertise of Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP)

EAP Name	Jo-Anne Thomas
EAP Qualifications	M.Sc. Botany
Professional Affiliation/Registration	Registered Professional Natural Scientist with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP) Registered EAP with the Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa (EAPASA)
Physical Address	First Floor, Block 2 5 Woodlands Drive Office Park Cnr Woodlands Drive & Western Service Road Woodmead 2191
Telephone ²	
Fax	
Cell	
Email Address	

¹ Contact details not disclosed in accordance with the requirements of POPIA

 $^{^{2}}$ Contact details not disclosed in accordance with the requirements of POPIA $\,$

7.1.3. Project Details

Project Name: Onsite Substation associated with the Phakwe Richards Bay Gas Power 3 CCPP, Richards Bay, KwaZulu-Natal Province

7.1.4. Project Description

The power plant will operate at mid-merit or baseload duty and will include the following main infrastructure:

- » Up to 4 gas turbines for the generation of electricity through the use of natural gas (liquid or gas forms), or a mixture of Natural gas and Hydrogen (in a proportion scaling up from 20% H2) as fuel source, operating all turbines at mid-merit or baseload (estimated 16 to 24 hours daily operation).
- Exhaust stacks associated with each gas turbine.
- » Up to 4 Recovery Steam Generator (HRSG to generate steam by capturing the heat from the turbine exhaust.
- » Up to 4 steam turbines to generate additional electricity by means of the steam generated by the HRSG.
- The water treatment plant will demineralise incoming water from municipal or similar supply, to the gas turbine and steam cycle requirements. The water treatment plant will produce two parts demineralised water and reject one-part brine, which will be discharged to the RB IDZ stormwater system.
- Steam turbine water system will be a closed cycle with air cooled condensers. Make-up water will be required to replace blow down.
- » Air cooled condensers to condensate used steam from the steam turbine.
- » Compressed air station to supply service and process air.
- » Water pipelines and water tanks for storage and distributing of process water. (Potential sourcing of alternative water outside RB IDZ supply (Municipality))
- » Water retention pond
- » Closed Fin-fan coolers to cool lubrication oil for the gas turbines
- » Gas generator Lubrication Oil System.
- Sas pipeline supply conditioning process facility. Please note, gas supply will be via dedicated pipeline from the proposed Transnet supply pipeline network of Richards Bay (the location of this network has not yet been confirmed) or, alternatively directly from the Regasification facilities at RB Harbour. The gas pipeline will be separately authorized.
- » Site water facilities including potable water, storm water, waste water
- » Fire water (FW) storage and FW system
- » Diesel emergency generator for start-up operation.
- » Onsite fuel conditioning including heating system.
- » All underground services: This includes stormwater and wastewater.
- » Ancillary infrastructure including:
 - Roads (access and internal);
 - Warehousing and buildings;
 - Workshop building;
 - Fire water pump building;
 - Administration and Control Building;

- Ablution facilities;
- Storage facilities;
- Guard House;
- Fencing;
- Maintenance and cleaning area;
- Operational and maintenance control centre;
- » Electrical facilities including:
 - Power evacuation including GCBs, GSU transformers, MV busbar, HV cabling and 1x275kV or 400kV GIS Power Plant substation.
 - Generators and auxiliaries;
- » Service infrastructure includina:
 - Stormwater channels;
 - Water pipelines
 - Temporary work areas during the construction phase (laydown areas)

7.1.5. Project Location

The Phakwe Richards Bay Gas Power 3 CCPP is proposed to be located on erven 16820, 16819 1/16674 and a subdivision of Erf 17442 within the Richards Bay IDZ Phase 1F, KwaZulu-Natal

7.2. Sub-section 2: Development footprint site map

This sub-section must include a map of the site sensitivity overlaid with the preliminary infrastructure layout. The sensitivity map must be prepared from the national web based environmental screening tool, when available for compulsory use at: https://screening.environment.gov.za/screeningtool. The sensitivity map shall identify the nature of each sensitive feature e.g., threatened plant species, archaeological site, etc. Sensitivity maps shall identify features both within the planned working area and any known sensitive features within 50 m from the development footprint.

<u>Ihe national web-based environmental screening tool sensitivity maps was utilised for this project and the broader site within which the substation is location can be seen in Figures 2 to 9. The site-specific environmental sensitivity map included in the Project EMPr is included as Figure 1.</u>

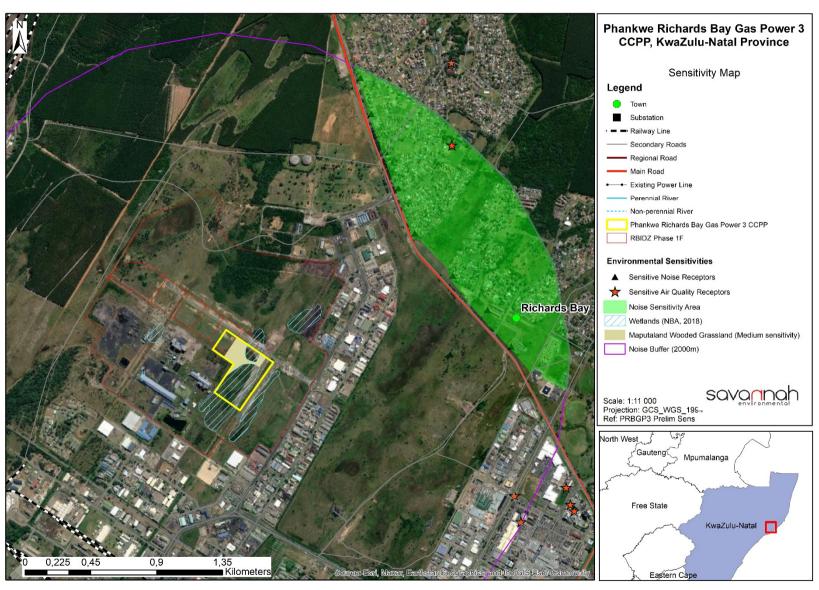


Figure 1: Environmental sensitivity map for the proposed Phakwe Richards Bay Gas Power 3 CCPP of which the substation is part



Figure 2: Map of relative agriculture theme sensitivity

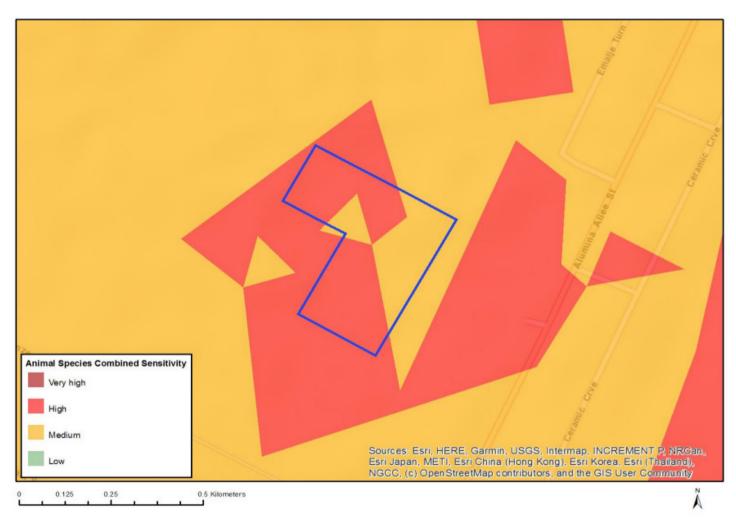


Figure 3: Map of relative animal species theme sensitivity



Figure 4: Map of relative aquatic biodiversity theme sensitivity

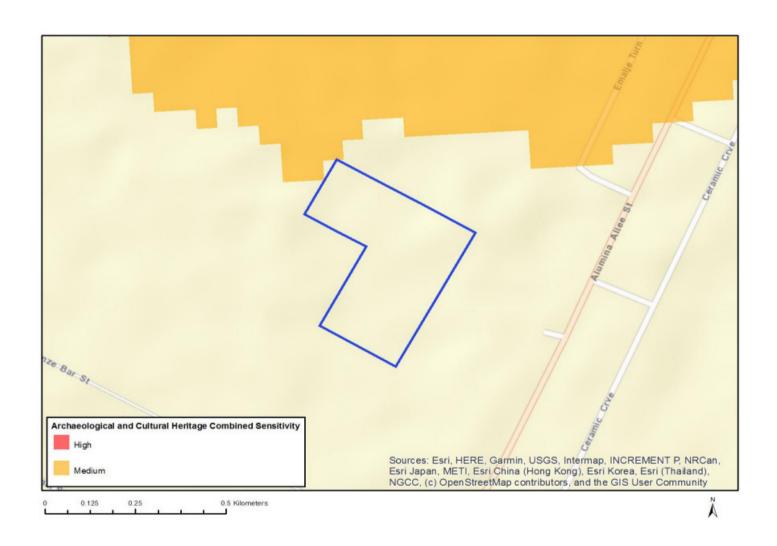


Figure 5: Map of relative archaeological and cultural heritage theme sensitivity



Figure 6: Map of relative civil aviation theme sensitivity

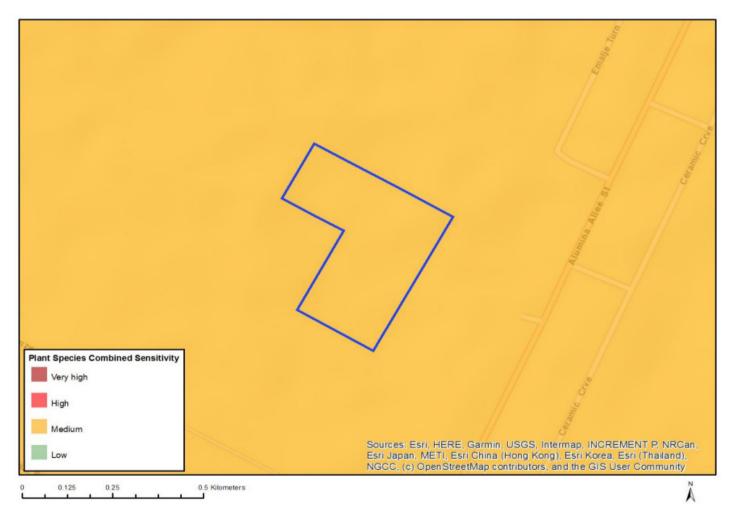


Figure 7: Map of relative plant species theme sensitivity



Figure 8: Map of relative defense theme sensitivity

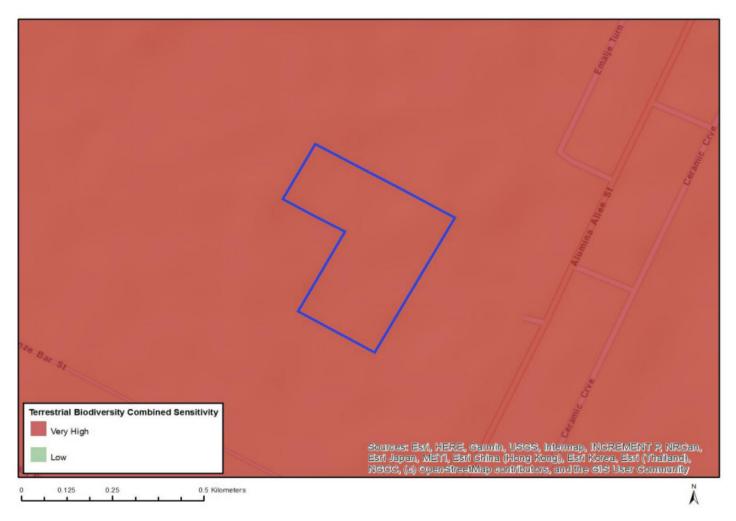


Figure 9: Map of relative terrestrial biodiversity theme sensitivity

7.1 Sub-section 3: Declaration

The proponent/applicant or holder of the EA affirms that he/she will abide and comply with the prescribed impact management outcomes and impact management actions as stipulated in part B: section 1 of the generic EMPr and have the understanding that the impact management outcomes and impact management actions are legally binding. The proponent/applicant or holder of the EA affirms that he/she will provide written notice to the CA 14 days prior to the date on which the activity will commence or commencement of construction to facilitate compliance inspections.

Signature Proponent/applicant/ holder of EA	Date:
This declaration will be signed by the proponent/applicant	/holder of the EA once the contractor is
appointed and has provided inputs to this Generic EMPr as	per the requirements of this template.

7.2 Sub-section 4: amendments to site specific information (Part B; section 2)

Should the EA be transferred to a new holder, <u>Part B: Section 2</u> must be completed by the new holder and submitted with the application for an amendment of the EA in terms of Regulations 29 or 31 of the EIA Regulations, whichever applies. The information submitted for an amendment to an environmental authorisation will be considered to be incomplete should a signed copy of <u>Part B: Section 2</u> not be submitted. Once approved, <u>Part B: Section 2</u> forms part of the EMPr for the development and the EMPr becomes legally binding to the new EA holder.

PART C

8. SITE SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTAL ATTRIBUTES

If any specific environmental sensitivities/attributes are present on the site which require more specific impact management outcomes and actions, not included in the pre-approved generic EMPr template, to manage impacts, those impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be included in this section. These specific management controls must be referenced spatially, and must include impact management outcomes and impact management actions. The management controls, including impact management outcomes and impact management actions must be presented in the format of the preapproved generic EMPr template. This applies only to additional impact management outcomes and impact management actions that are necessary.

If <u>Part C</u> is applicable to the development as authorised in the EA, it is required to be submitted to the CA together with the BAR or EIAR, for consideration of, and decision on, the application for EA. The information in this section must be prepared by an EAP and the name and expertise of the EAP, including the curriculum vitae are to be included. Once approved, <u>Part C</u> forms part of the EMPr for the site and is legally binding.

This section will **not be required** should the site contain no specific environmental sensitivities or attributes.

CONSTRUCTION PHASE OUTCOMES AND ACTIONS

OBJECTIVE 1: Ensure the facility design responds to identified environmental constraints and opportunities

Project Component/s	» Substation
Potential Impact	» Impact on identified sensitive areas.» Design fails to respond optimally to the environmental considerations.
Activities/Risk Sources	 Positioning of all project components. Pre-construction activities, e.g. geotechnical investigations, site surveys of substation footprint, and environmental walk-through surveys. Positioning of temporary laydown areas.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	 To ensure that the design of the substation responds to the identified environmental constraints and opportunities. To ensure that pre-construction activities are undertaken in an environmentally friendly manner.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Plan and conduct pre-construction activities in an environmentally acceptable manner.	Project developer Contractor	Pre-construction
Undertake a detailed geotechnical pre-construction survey.	Project developer Geotechnical specialist	Pre-construction
The EMPr must form part of the contract with the Contractors appointed to construct the power plant, and must be used to ensure compliance with environmental specifications and management measures. The implementation of this EMPr for all phases of the proposed project is considered to be key in achieving the appropriate environmental management standards as detailed for this project.	Project developer Contractor	Tender Design and Design Review Stage
Plan the placement of laydown areas and temporary construction equipment camps outside of identified sensitive areas (as detailed in Figure 1 of Part B of this EMPr) and in such a way as to minimise vegetation clearing wherever possible and to avoid habitat loss and disturbance to adjoining areas.	Project developer	Pre-construction
Access roads and entrances to the site must be carefully planned to limit any intrusion on the neighbouring property owners and road users.	Project developer	Planning and design

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Plan to make use of existing roads and tracks where feasible, rather than creating new routes. Ensure that adequate vehicle turning areas are allowed for	Project developer	Planning and design
Final project design must include measures for adequate surface water runoff, spill control and leakage control system.	Project developer Design engineer	Design and planning
Plan lighting as follows: » Shield the sources of light by physical barriers (walls, vegetation, or the structure itself).	Project developer Design engineer	Design and planning
» Limit mounting heights of lighting fixtures, or alternatively use foot-lights or bollard level lights.	Contractor	Implement during construction
» Make use of minimum lumen or wattage in fixtures.		Maintain during operation
» Make use of down-lighters, or shielded fixtures.	Operator	
» Make use of Low Pressure Sodium lighting or other types of low impact lighting.		
» Make use of motion detectors on security lighting. This will allow the site to remain in relative darkness, until lighting is required for security or maintenance purposes.		
» Lighting should be kept to a minimum wherever possible.		
» Install light fixtures that provide precisely directed illumination to reduce light "spillage" beyond the immediate surrounds of the activity – this is especially relevant where the edge of the activity is exposed to residential properties.		
Wherever possible, lights should be directed downwards to avoid illuminating the sky.		
» Avoid high pole top security lighting along the periphery of the site and use only lights that are activated on movement.		
Reduce the construction period as far as possible through careful planning and productive implementation of resources.	Project developer Contractor	Pre-construction

Performance Indicator	» The design meets the objectives and does not degrade the environment.
	» Demarcated sensitive areas as detailed in Part B of this EMPr are avoided at all times.
	» Design and layouts respond to the mitigation measures and recommendations in the EIA Report.
Monitoring	» Review of the design by the Project Manager and the ECO prior to the commencement of construction.
	» Monitor ongoing compliance with the EMPr.

OBJECTIVE 2: Protection of sensitive areas, flora and fauna

Project Component/s	» Substation.
Potential Impact	 Impacts on natural vegetation, habitats and fauna. Loss of indigenous natural vegetation due to construction activities. Impacts on sensitive areas
Activity/Risk Source	 Vegetation clearing. Site preparation and earthworks. Excavation of foundations. Construction of infrastructure. Site preparation (e.g. compaction). Excavation of foundations.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To minimise the development area as far as possible.» To minimise impacts on surrounding sensitive areas.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
A minimum impact approach must be adopted. Only vegetation in the project footprint, outside the buffer, must be removed, leaving adjacent buffer vegetation intact.	Contractor	Duration of contract
All contractors and subcontractor personnel working on the project must participate in an environmental awareness program. The program must include appropriate wildlife avoidance methodologies, such as impact minimisation procedures and methods for protecting nesting birds. Information about the importance and purpose of protecting wildlife must be described in the program.	Contractor	Construction
Areas to be cleared must be clearly marked on-site to eliminate the potential for unnecessary clearing. No vegetation removal must be allowed outside the designated project development footprint. Restrict construction activity to demarcated areas.	Contractor	Construction
Vegetation clearance should, ideally, start during the non-breeding season of fauna populations (i.e., winter).	Contractor	Construction
During vegetation clearance, methods should be employed to minimise potential harm to faunal species. Clearing must take place in a phased and slow manner,	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
commencing from the interior of the project area progressing outwards towards the boundary.		
Undeveloped areas beyond the development footprint should be regarded as no-go areas and be expressly off limits to construction personnel and construction vehicles and this should be communicated to them and monitored.	Contractor	Construction
Where construction occurs close to any plants of high conservation value that have a probability of occurring on-site, they must be suitably and visibly demarcated and cordoned off by the Environmental Officer (EO) prior to, and during the construction phase.	Contractor EO	Construction
Should a specimen of the frog species <i>Hemisus guttatus</i> be unearthed, all construction work on the area should be immediately stopped and the unearthed specimen should be carefully captured and relocated outside of the project area by an Ecologist/Zoologist in a suitable habitat.	Contractor	Construction
Where clearing is required outside of permanent infrastructure areas, vegetation must be brush-cut rather than cleared to speed re-establishment following site closure.	Contractor	Construction
Practical phased development and vegetation clearing must be practiced so that cleared areas are not left un-vegetated and vulnerable to erosion for extended periods of time.	Contractor	Construction
Excavated soils must be placed on the upslope side of the proposed development site, minimizing the risk of erosion and excess sediment entering the wetland buffer.	Contractor	Construction
No harvesting of plants for firewood, medicinal or any other purposes are to be permitted.	Contractor	Construction
Retain and maintain natural vegetation immediately adjacent to the development footprint.	Contractor	Construction
Prior and during vegetation clearance any larger fauna species noted must be given the opportunity to move away from the construction machinery.	Contractor	Construction
Fauna species such as frogs and reptiles that have not moved away should be carefully and safely removed to a suitable location beyond the extent of the development footprint by an Ecologist/Zoologist trained in the handling and relocation of animals.	Suitably qualified person	Construction
No animals should be intentionally killed or destroyed and poaching and hunting should not be permitted in the project site or surrounding areas.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
It is recommended that, while trenches are open during the construction phase, an appropriately sloping section of the side-wall is made available for the escape of any trapped animals.	Contractor	Construction
All stormwater structures should be designed to block amphibian and reptile access to the road surface	Contractor	Construction
Should the facility be fenced with electrified fencing, then no electrified strands should be placed within 30 cm of the ground.	Project proponent	Operation
All construction activities must be limited to daylight hours, except where the ECO has agreed that the work may proceed after hours.	Contractor	Construction
Areas beyond the development footprint must be expressly off limits to construction personnel and construction vehicles and this must be communicated to them.	Contractor	Construction
Vehicles may not leave the designated roads and tracks and turnaround points must be limited to specific sites	Contractor	Construction
All outside lighting should be directed into the proposed development as opposed to away from the development, and also not in the direction of sensitive areas, including sensitive areas on neighbouring properties. Fluorescent and mercury vapour lighting should be avoided, and sodium vapour (yellow) lights should be used wherever possible.	Contractor	Construction
All areas affected during the construction phase must be rehabilitated as soon as possible after construction is completed.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	 » No disturbance outside of designated work areas. » Minimised clearing of existing vegetation. » Topsoil appropriately stored, managed and rehabilitated. » Limited soil erosion around site. » No activity in restricted areas. » Minimal level of soil degradation.
Monitoring	 Observation of vegetation clearing activities by EO throughout construction phase. Supervision of all clearing and earthworks. Ongoing monitoring of erosion management measures within the site. Monthly inspections of sediment control devices by the EO.

» An incident reporting system will be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr.

OBJECTIVE 3: Minimise the establishment and spread of alien invasive plants

Major factors contributing to invasion by alien invasive species include high disturbance activities and negative grazing practices. Consequences of this may include:

- » Loss of indigenous vegetation;
- » Change in vegetation structure leading to change in various habitat characteristics;
- » Change in plant species composition;
- » Change in soil chemical properties;
- » Loss of sensitive habitats:
- » Loss or disturbance to individuals of rare, endangered, endemic, and/or protected species;
- » Fragmentation of sensitive habitats;
- » Change in flammability of vegetation, depending on alien species; and
- » Hydrological impacts due to increased transpiration and runoff.

Project Component/s	» Substation.
Potential Impact	 Invasion of natural vegetation surrounding the site by declared weeds or invasive alien species. Impacts on soil. Impact on faunal habitats. Degradation and loss of agricultural potential.
Activities/Risk Sources	 Transport of construction materials to site. Movement of construction machinery and personnel. Site preparation and earthworks causing disturbance to indigenous vegetation. Construction of site access roads. Stockpiling of topsoil, subsoil and spoil material. Routine maintenance work – especially vehicle movement.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	 To significantly reduce the presence of weeds and eradicate alien invasive species. To avoid the introduction of additional alien invasive plants to the site. To avoid distribution and thickening of existing alien plants in the site.

» To complement existing alien plant eradication programs in gradually causing a significant reduction of alien plant species throughout the site.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Any existing or new exotic vegetation within the proposed development site must be eradicated.	Contractor	Construction
A prevention strategy should be considered and established, that must include regular surveys and monitoring for invasive alien plants, effective rehabilitation of disturbed areas and prevention of unnecessary disturbance of natural habitats. Prevention could also include measures such as washing the working parts and wheels of earth - moving equipment prior to it being brought onto site, visual walk - through surveys every three months.	Contractor	Construction
Monitoring plans should be developed which are designed to contain Invasive Alien Plant Species shortly after they arrive on the project site. Keeping up to date on which weeds are an immediate threat to the site is important, but efforts should be planned to update this information on a regular basis. When new Invasive Alien Plant Species are spotted an immediate response of locating the site for future monitoring and either hand - pulling the weeds or an application of a suitable herbicide should be planned. It is, however, better to monitor regularly and act swiftly than to allow invasive alien plants to become established on site.	Contractor	Construction
If any alien invasive plants are found to become established on site, action plans for their control should be developed, depending on the size of the infestations, budgets, manpower considerations and time. Separate plans of control actions should be developed for each location and/or each species. Appropriate registered chemicals and other possible control agents should be considered in the action plans for each site/species. The key is to ensure that no invasions get out of control. Effective containment and control will ensure that the least energy and resources are required to maintain this status over the long - term. This will also ensure that natural systems are impacted to the smallest degree possible.	Contractor	Construction
The use of herbicides and pesticides and other related horticultural chemicals must be carefully controlled and only applied by personnel adequately certified to apply pesticides and herbicides. It must be ensured that WHO Recommended Classification	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
of Pesticides by Hazard Class 1a (extremely hazardous) or 1b (highly hazardous) are not		
purchased, stored or used on site along with any other nationally or internationally		
similarly restricted/banned products.		

Performance Indicator	» For each alien species: number of plants and aerial cover of plants within the site and immediate surroundings.
Monitoring	 On-going monitoring of area by EO during construction. Annual audit of development footprint and immediate surroundings by qualified botanist. If any alien invasive species are detected then the distribution of these must be mapped (GPS co-ordinates of plants or concentrations of plants), number of individuals (whole site or per unit area), age and/or size classes of plants and aerial cover of plants. The results must be interpreted in terms of the risk posed to sensitive habitats within and surrounding the site. The environmental manager/site agent must be responsible for driving this process. Reporting frequency depends on legal compliance framework.

OBJECTIVE 4: Minimise impacts on soils

Project Component/s	» Substation.
Potential Impact	» Impacts on soil.
	» Loss of topsoil.
	» Erosion.
Activity/Risk Source	» Vegetation clearing.
	» Site preparation and earthworks.
	» Excavation of foundations.
	» Construction of infrastructure.
	» Site preparation (e.g. compaction).
	» Excavation of foundations.
	» Stockpiling of topsoil, subsoil and spoil material.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To minimise the development area as far as possible.
	» To minimise impacts on soils.
	» Minimise spoil material.

» Minimise erosion potential.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Topsoil must be stripped and stockpiled separately from overburden (subsoil and rocky material).	Contractor	Construction
Co-ordinate works to limit unnecessarily prolonged exposure of stripped areas and stockpiles. Retain vegetation and soil in position for as long as possible, removing it immediately ahead of construction / earthworks in that area	Contractor	Construction
Topsoil must be reapplied where appropriate as soon as possible to encourage and facilitate rapid regeneration of the natural vegetation on cleared areas.	Contractor	Construction
Any fill material must be sourced from a commercial off-site suitable/permitted and authorised source, quarry or borrow pit. Where possible, material from foundation excavations must be used as fill on-site.	Contractor	Duration of contract
Store stripped topsoil in an approved location and in an approved manner for later reuse in the rehabilitation process. Ensure that all topsoil is stored in such a way and in such a place that it will not cause erosion gullies or wash away	Contractor	Construction
Topsoil stockpiles must not exceed 2m up to a maximum of 2m in height.	Contractor	Construction
Remove exotic / invasive plants and broad leaf weeds that emerge on topsoil stockpiles.	Contractor	Construction
If topsoil is to be stockpiled for extended periods, especially during the wet season, one of the following measures need to be implemented: » The re-vegetation of the stockpiles with indigenous grasses. » The covering of the stockpiles with a protective material such as hessian mats.	Contractor	Construction
Ensure that topsoil is at no time buried, mixed with spoil (excavated subsoil), rubble or building material, or subjected to compaction or contamination by vehicles or machinery. This will render the topsoil unsuitable for use during rehabilitation.	Contractor	Construction
Protect all areas from erosion and ensure that there is no undue soil erosion resultant from activities within and adjacent to the construction camp and work areas.	Contractor	Construction
Erosion control structures must be put in place where soil may be prone to erosion. These must be regularly maintained and cleaned to ensure effective drainage and must only be removed once construction has been completed and there is no further risk of sedimentation.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Sediment barriers or sediment traps such as silt fences, sandbags, and hay bales for example must be established to curb erosion and sedimentation where necessary. These temporary barriers may only be removed once construction has been completed and there is no further risk of sedimentation.	Contractor	Construction
Maintain all access routes and roads to minimise erosion and undue surface damage. Repair rutting and potholing immediately and maintain stormwater control mechanisms.	Contractor	Construction
Runoff from roads must be managed to avoid erosion and pollution problems.	Contractor	Construction
During rehabilitation, prompt and progressive reinstatement of bare areas is required. During reinstatement, the topsoil layer is to be replaced last, to simulate the preconstruction soil conditions.	Contractor	Construction
Any erosion problems within the development area as a result of the construction activities observed must be rectified immediately and monitored thereafter to ensure that they do not re-occur.	Contractor	Construction
Only the designated access routes are to be used to reduce any unnecessary compaction.	Contractor	Construction
All construction vehicles must adhere to a low speed limit (40km/h).	Contractor	Construction
All areas affected during the construction phase must be rehabilitated as soon as possible once construction is completed.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» Limited soil erosion around site.
	» Minimal level of soil degradation.
Monitoring	» Ongoing monitoring of erosion management measures within the site.
	» Monthly inspections of sediment control devices by the EO.
	» An incident reporting system will be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr.

OBJECTIVE 5: Appropriate Stormwater Management

Project Component/s	*	Alteration of natural areas into hard surfaces impacting on the local hydrological regime of the area.
Potential Impact	*	Poor stormwater management and alteration of the hydrological regime.

Activities/Risk Sources	*	Placement of hard engineered surfaces.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	*	Reduce the potential increase in surface flow velocities and the impact on localised drainage systems.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Temporary stormwater management structures must be used during construction. Any areas damaged as a result of stormwater runoff from the construction site must be rehabilitated immediately.	Contractor	Construction
All roads and other hardened surfaces must have runoff control features which redirect water flow and dissipate any energy in the water which may pose an erosion risk.	Contractor	Construction
Stormwater control systems must be implemented to reduce erosion on the project site. Stockpiles are not to be used as stormwater control features.	Contractor	Construction
Drainage measures must promote the dissipation of stormwater run-off.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» No impacts due to runoff.
	» Minimise erosion as far as possible.
	» Appropriate stormwater management system in place.
Monitoring	» Ongoing monitoring of erosion management measures within the site.
	» Monthly inspections of sediment control devices by the EO.
	» An incident reporting system will be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr.

OBJECTIVE 6: Minimise impacts related to traffic management and transportation of equipment and materials to site

During the construction phase the road network surrounding the substation site will be affected. There will be an increase in traffic impacting on traffic volumes, congestion and road safety (light vehicles, buses, mini-vans (taxis) and as well as heavy construction vehicles), however the extent of the impact will be small and of a local nature.

Project Component/s	>>	Delivery of any component required for the construction phase of the substation.
Potential Impact	» »	Impact of heavy construction vehicles on road surfaces, and possible increased risk in accidents involving people and animals. Deterioration of road pavement conditions (both surfaced and gravel road) due to abnormal loads.
	~	Defendation of road pavement conditions (both softaced and grave road) abe to abnormal loads.

	» Dust and noise pollution due to construction traffic.
Activities/Risk Sources	 Construction vehicle movement. Speeding on local roads. Degradation of local road conditions. Site preparation and earthworks. Foundations or plant equipment installation. Transportation of project components, equipment and materials to the site. Mobile construction equipment movement on-site.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	 Minimise impacts on road network and surrounding area Minimise impact of traffic associated with the construction of the facility on local traffic volumes, existing infrastructure, property owners, animals, and road users. To minimise potential for negative interaction between pedestrians or sensitive users and traffic associated with the facility construction. To ensure all vehicles are roadworthy and all materials/equipment are transported appropriately and within any imposed permit/licence conditions.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Compile and implement a construction period traffic management plan for the site access roads to ensure that no hazards would result from the increased truck traffic and that traffic flow would not be adversely impacted.	Contractor	Pre-construction
Should abnormal loads have to be transported by road to the site, a permit must be obtained from the relevant Provincial Government.	Contractor (or appointed transportation contractor)	Pre-construction
Stagger component delivery to site as far possible.	Contractor	Construction
Use mobile batch plants and/or quarries near the site to decrease the impact on the surrounding road network.	Contractor	Construction
Implement appropriate dust suppression on gravel roads.	Contractor	Construction
Staff and general trips must occur outside of peak traffic periods as far as possible.	Contractor	Construction
Consider scheduling shift changes to occur outside peak hours to concentrate staff trips in off peak periods.	Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Any low hanging overhead lines (lower than 5.1m) e.g. Eskom and Telkom lines, along the proposed routes will have to be moved temporarily to accommodate the abnormal load vehicles, if required.	Contractor	Construction
The contractors must ensure that there is a dedicated access and an access control point to the site.	Contractor	Construction phase
Utilise only designated access routes & entrance/exits from the site.	Contractor	Construction
Implement appropriate signage & road safety measures at entrance/exit to the site and on site.	Contractor	Construction
Road signage and road markings in the vicinity of the site must be well maintained to enhance road safety.	Contractor	Construction
Provide flagmen at the access when accommodating abnormal load vehicles.	Contractor	Construction
All construction vehicles must be road worthy.	Contractor	Construction
All construction vehicle drivers must have the relevant licenses of the use of the vehicles and need to strictly adhere to the rules of the road.	Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» Vehicles are in good working order and safety standards are implemented.
	» Local road conditions and road surfaces are up to standard.
Monitoring	» Regular monitoring of road surface quality.
	» A complaints register will be maintained, in which any complaints from the community will be logged. Complaints will be
	investigated and, if appropriate, acted upon.

OPERATIONAL PHASE OUTCOMES AND ACTIONS

OBJECTIVE 1: Protection of sensitive area, flora, fauna and soils

Indirect impacts on vegetation and terrestrial fauna during operation could result from maintenance activities and the movement of people and vehicles on site. In order to ensure the long-term environmental integrity of the site following construction, maintenance of the areas rehabilitated post-construction must be undertaken until these areas have successfully re-established.

Project Component/s	» Rehabilitated areas.	
Potential Impact	 Disturbance to or loss of vegetation and/or habitat in surrounding areas. Environmental integrity of the site undermined resulting in reduced visual aesthetics, erosion, compromised land capal and the requirement for on-going management intervention. 	bility
Activities/Risk Sources	Movement of employee vehicles within and around the site.	
Mitigation: Target/Objective	 Maintain minimised footprints of disturbance of vegetation/habitats on-site. Ensure and encourage plant regrowth in non-operational areas of post-construction rehabilitation. 	

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Rehabilitate disturbed areas should the previous attempt be unsuccessful.	Project proponent	Operation
Retain and maintain natural vegetation immediately adjacent to the development footprint.	Project proponent	Operation
All vehicles accessing the site must adhere to a low speed limit (30km/h) to avoid collisions with susceptible species such as snakes and frogs.	Project proponent	Operation
The use of herbicides and pesticides and other related horticultural chemicals must be carefully controlled and only applied by personnel adequately certified to apply pesticides and herbicides. It must be ensured that WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard Class 1a (extremely hazardous) or 1b (highly hazardous) are not purchased, stored or used on site along with any other nationally or internationally similarly restricted/banned products.	Project proponent	Operation
Soil surfaces where no revegetation seems possible will have to be covered with gravel or small rock fragments to increase porosity of the soil surface, slow down runoff and prevent wind and water erosion.	Project proponent	Operation
Any vegetation clearing that needs to take place as part of the maintenance activities must be done in an environmentally friendly manner, including avoiding the use of herbicides and using manual clearing methods wherever possible.	Project proponent	Operation
Vehicle movements must be restricted to designated access roads.	O&M Contractor	Operation
Existing roads must be maintained to ensure limited erosion and impact on areas adjacent to roadways.	Project proponent	Operation
Maintain erosion control measures implemented during the construction phase (i.e. runoff attenuation on slopes (bags, logs), silt fences, stormwater catch-pits, and shade nets).	Project proponent	Operation

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Develop and implement an appropriate stormwater management plan for the operation phase of the power station.	Project proponent	Operation
Site access must be controlled and only authorised staff and contractors must be allowed on-site.	Project proponent	Operation
No harvesting of plants for firewood, medicinal or any other purposes are to be permitted	Project proponent	Operation
No killing and poaching of any wild animal to be allowed. This must be clearly communicated to all employees, including subcontractors.	Project proponent	Operation
Any potentially dangerous fauna such as snakes or fauna threatened by the maintenance and operational activities must be removed to a safe location.	Project proponent	Operation
Should the facility be fenced with electrified fencing, then no electrified strands should be placed within 30 cm of the ground.	Project proponent	Operation
Regular monitoring for erosion post-construction to ensure that no erosion problems have developed as a result of the past disturbance.	Project proponent	Operation
All outside lighting should be directed into the proposed development as opposed to away from the development, and also not in the direction of sensitive areas, including sensitive areas on neighbouring properties. Fluorescent and mercury vapour lighting should be avoided, and sodium vapour (yellow) lights should be used wherever possible.	Project proponent	Operation

Performance Indicator	 » Limited soil erosion around site. » No further disturbance to vegetation or terrestrial faunal habitats. » Continued improvement of rehabilitation efforts.
Monitoring	 Observation of vegetation on-site by environmental manager. Regular inspections to monitor plant regrowth/performance of rehabilitation efforts and weed infestation compared to natural/undisturbed areas.

OBJECTIVE 2: Minimise the establishment and spread of alien invasive plants

Major factors contributing to invasion by alien invasive species include high disturbance activities and negative grazing practices. Consequences of this may include:

- » Loss of indigenous vegetation;
- » Change in vegetation structure leading to change in various habitat characteristics;
- » Change in plant species composition;
- » Change in soil chemical properties;
- » Loss of sensitive habitats;
- » Loss or disturbance to individuals of rare, endangered, endemic, and/or protected species;
- » Fragmentation of sensitive habitats;
- » Change in flammability of vegetation, depending on alien species; and
- » Hydrological impacts due to increased transpiration and runoff.

Project Component/s	» Substation.
Potential Impact	 Invasion of natural vegetation surrounding the site by declared weeds or invasive alien species. Impacts on soil. Impact on faunal habitats. Degradation and loss of agricultural potential.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Movement of operation and maintenance machinery and personnel.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	 To significantly reduce the presence of weeds and eradicate alien invasive species. To avoid the introduction of additional alien invasive plants to the site. To avoid distribution and thickening of existing alien plants in the site. To complement existing alien plant eradication programs in gradually causing a significant reduction of alien plant species throughout the site.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
An on-going alien plant monitoring and eradication programme must be implemented, where necessary.	Project proponent	Operation
Any existing or new exotic vegetation within the proposed development site must be eradicated.	Project Proponent	Operation
A prevention strategy should be considered and established, that must include regular surveys and monitoring for invasive alien plants, effective rehabilitation of disturbed areas and prevention of unnecessary disturbance of natural habitats.	Project Proponent	Operation

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Monitoring plans should be developed which are designed to contain Invasive Alien Plant Species shortly after they arrive on the project site. Keeping up to date on which weeds are an immediate threat to the site is important, but efforts should be planned to update this information on a regular basis. When new Invasive Alien Plant Species are spotted an immediate response of locating the site for future monitoring and either hand - pulling the weeds or an application of a suitable herbicide should be planned. It is, however, better to monitor regularly and act swiftly than to allow invasive alien plants to become established on site.		Operation
If any alien invasive plants are found to become established on site, action plans for their control should be developed, depending on the size of the infestations, budgets, manpower considerations and time. Separate plans of control actions should be developed for each location and/or each species. Appropriate registered chemicals and other possible control agents should be considered in the action plans for each site/species. The key is to ensure that no invasions get out of control. Effective containment and control will ensure that the least energy and resources are required to maintain this status over the long - term. This will also ensure that natural systems are impacted to the smallest degree possible.	Project Proponent	Operation
The use of herbicides and pesticides and other related horticultural chemicals must be carefully controlled and only applied by personnel adequately certified to apply pesticides and herbicides. It must be ensured that WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard Class 1a (extremely hazardous) or 1b (highly hazardous) are not purchased, stored or used on site along with any other nationally or internationally similarly restricted/banned products.	Project Proponent	Operation

Performance Indicator	» For each alien species: number of plants and aerial cover of plants within the site and immediate surroundings.
Monitoring	» On-going monitoring of area by the Environmental Officer.
	» Annual audit of development footprint and immediate surroundings by qualified botanist.
	» If any alien invasive species are detected then the distribution of these must be mapped (GPS co-ordinates of plants or
	concentrations of plants), number of individuals (whole site or per unit area), age and/or size classes of plants and aerial
	cover of plants.
	» The results must be interpreted in terms of the risk posed to sensitive habitats within and surrounding the site.

- » The environmental manager/site agent must be responsible for driving this process.
 - » Reporting frequency depends on legal compliance framework.

OBJECTIVE 3: Ensure the implementation of appropriate emergency response plans

Project Component/s	» Operation and maintenance of the substation.
Potential Impact	» Loss of containment of hazardous components at the substation.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Substation transformer oil storage.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To avoid or minimise the risk of impacts to workers, surrounding landowners and communities.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Ensure spill kits are available on site and regularly maintained.	Project proponent	Operation
Ensure that appropriate communication channels are established to be implemented in the event of an emergency.	Project proponent	Operation
Provide adequate firefighting equipment on site and establish a fire-fighting management plan during operation.	Project proponent	Operation
Provide fire-fighting training to selected operation and maintenance staff.	Project proponent	Operation
Fire breaks must be established where and when required. Cognisance must be taken of the relevant legislation when planning and burning firebreaks (in terms of timing, etc.).	Project proponent	Operation
Contact details of emergency services must be prominently displayed on site.	Project proponent	Operation

Performance Indicator	 Firefighting equipment and training provided before the operation phase commences. Appropriate fire breaks in place. Spill kits available on site.
Monitoring	 Spill kits available off site. The Plant Manager must monitor indicators listed above to ensure that they have been met.

APPENDIX 1: METHOD STATEMENTS

To be prepared by the contractor prior to commencement of the activity. The method statements are **not required** to be submitted to the CA.

APPENDIX 2: CV OF THE EAP





Email: joanne@savannahsa.com Tel: +27 (11) 656 3237

CURRICULUM VITAE OF JO-ANNE THOMAS

Profession: Environmental Management and Compliance Consultant; Environmental Assessment

Practitioner

Specialisation: Environmental Management; Strategic environmental advice; Environmental compliance

advice & monitoring; Environmental Impact Assessments; Policy, strategy & guideline

formulation; Project Management; General Ecology

Work experience: Twenty four (24) years in the environmental field

VOCATIONAL EXPERIENCE

Provide technical input for projects in the environmental management field, specialising in Strategic Environmental Advice, Environmental Impact Assessment studies, environmental auditing and monitoring, environmental permitting, public participation, Environmental Management Plans and Programmes, environmental policy, strategy and guideline formulation, and integrated environmental management. Key focus on integration of the specialist environmental studies and findings into larger engineering-based projects, strategic assessment, and providing practical and achievable environmental management solutions and mitigation measures. Responsibilities for environmental studies include project management (including client and authority liaison and management of specialist teams); review and manipulation of data; identification and assessment of potential negative environmental impacts and benefits; review of specialist studies; and the identification of mitigation measures. Compilation of the reports for environmental studies is in accordance with all relevant environmental legislation.

Undertaking of numerous environmental management studies has resulted in a good working knowledge of environmental legislation and policy requirements. Recent projects have been undertaken for both the public- and private-sector, including compliance advice and monitoring, electricity generation and transmission projects, various types of linear developments (such as National Road, local roads and power lines), waste management projects (landfills), mining rights and permits, policy, strategy and guideline development, as well as general environmental planning, development and management.

SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- Project management for a range of projects
- Identification and assessment of potential negative environmental impacts and benefits through the review and manipulation of data and specialist studies
- Identification of practical and achievable mitigation and management measures and the development of appropriate management plans
- · Compilation of environmental reports in accordance with relevant environmental legislative requirements
- External and peer review of environmental reports & compliance advice and monitoring
- Formulation of environmental policies, strategies and guidelines
- Strategic and regional assessments; pre-feasibility & site selection
- Public participation processes for a variety of projects
- Strategic environmental advice to a wide variety of clients both in the public and private sectors
- Working knowledge of environmental planning processes, policies, regulatory frameworks and legislation

EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

Degrees:

- B.Sc Earth Sciences, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg (1993)
- B.Sc Honours in Botany, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg (1994)
- M.Sc in Botany, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg (1996)

Short Courses:

- Environmental Impact Assessment, Potchefstroom University (1998)
- Environmental Law, Morgan University (2001)
- Environmental Legislation, IMBEWU (2017)
- Mining Legislation, Cameron Cross & Associates (2013)
- Environmental and Social Risk Management (ESRM), International Finance Corporation (2018)

Professional Society Affiliations:

- Registered EAP with the Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa (EAPASA) (2019/726)
- Registered with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions as a Professional Natural Scientist: Environmental Scientist (400024/00)
- Registered with the International Associated for Impact Assessment South Africa (IAIAsa): 5601
- Member of the South African Wind Energy Association (SAWEA)

EMPLOYMENT

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
January 2006 - Current:	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Director
		Project manager
		Independent specialist environmental consultant,
		Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) and
		advisor.
1997 – 2005:	Bohlweki Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Senior Environmental Scientist at. Environmental
		Management and Project Management
January – July 1997:	Sutherland High School, Pretoria	Junior Science Teacher

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Project experience includes large infrastructure projects, including electricity generation and transmission, wastewater treatment facilities, mining and prospecting activities, property development, and national roads, as well as strategy and guidelines development.

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: PHOTOVOLTAIC SOLAR ENERGY FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Christiana PV 2 SEF, North West	Solar Reserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
De Aar PV facility, Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Everest SEF near Hennenman, Free State	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Graafwater PV SEF, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Grootkop SEF near Allanridge, Free State	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Hertzogville PV 2 SEF with 2 phases, Free State	SunCorp / Solar Reserve	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Karoshoek CPV facility on site 2 as part of the larger	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of		
Upington, Northern Cape		
Kgabalatsane SEF North-East for Brits, North West	Built Environment African	Project Manager & EAP
	Energy Services	
Kleinbegin PV SEF West of Groblershoop, Northern	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
Cape		
Lethabo Power Station PV Installation, Free State	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Majuba Power Station PV Installation, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Merapi PV SEF Phase 1 – 4 South-East of Excelsior,	SolaireDirect Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Free State		2.512
Sannaspos Solar Park, Free State	SolaireDirect Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Ofir-Zx PV Plant near Keimoes, Northern Cape	S28 Degrees Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Oryx SEF near Virginia, Free State	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Project Blue SEF North of Kleinsee, Northern Cape	WWK Development	Project Manager & EAP
S-Kol PV Plant near Keimoes, Northern Cape	S28 Degrees Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Sonnenberg PV Plant near Keimoes, Northern Cape	S28 Degrees Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Tutuka Power Station PV Installation, Mpumalanga	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Two PV sites within the Northern Cape	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
Two PV sites within the Western & Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Upington PV SEF, Northern Cape	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
Vredendal PV facility, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Waterberg PV plant, Limpopo	Thupela Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Watershed Phase I & II SEF near Litchtenburg, North	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
West		
Alldays PV & CPV SEF Phase 1, Limpopo	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Hyperion PV Solar Development 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 & 6,	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		
Vrede & Rondavel PV, Free State	Mainstream Renewable	Project Manager & EAP
	Energy Developments	

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aberdeen PV SEF, Eastern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Christiana PV 1 SEF on Hartebeestpan Farm, North-	Solar Reserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
West		
Heuningspruit PV1 & PV 2 facilities near Koppies,	Sun Mechanics	Project Manager & EAP
Free State		
Kakamas PV Facility, Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Kakamas II PV Facility, Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Machadodorp 1 PV SEF, Mpumalanga	Solar To Benefit Africa	Project Manager & EAP
PV site within the Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
PV sites within 4 ACSA airports within South Africa,	Airports Company South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
National	(ACSA)	
RustMo1 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo2 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo3 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo4 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Sannaspos PV SEF Phase 2 near Bloemfontein, Free	SolaireDirect Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
State		
Solar Park Expansion within the Rooiwal Power	AFRKO Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Station, Gauteng		
Steynsrus SEF, Free State	SunCorp	Project Manager & EAP
Sirius Solar PV Project Three and Sirius Solar PV	SOLA Future Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Project Four (BA in terms of REDZ regulations),		
Northern Cape		
Northam PV, Limpopo Province	Northam Platinum	Project Manager & EAP
Kolkies PV Suite (x 6 projects) and Sadawa PV Suite	Mainstream Renewable	Project Manager & EAP
(x 4 projects), Western Cape	Energy Developments	

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Allemans Fontein SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Amandel SEF near Thabazimbi, Limpopo	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Arola/Doornplaat SEF near Ventersdorp, North West	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Bloemfontein Airport PV Installation, Free State	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Brakspruit SEF near Klerksorp, North West	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Carolus Poort SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Damfontein SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Everest SEF near Welkom, Free State	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Gillmer SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Grootkop SEF near Allansridge, Free State	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Heuningspruit PV1 & PV 2 near Koppies, Free State	Cronimat	Project Manager & EAP
Kimberley Airport PV Installation, Northern Cape	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Kolonnade Mall Rooftop PV Installation in Tshwane,	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Gauteng		
Loskop SEF near Groblersdal, Limpopo	S&P Power Unit	Project Manager & EAP
Marble SEF near Marble Hall, Limpopo	S&P Power Unit	Project Manager & EAP
Morgenson PV1 SEF South-West of Windsorton,	Solar Reserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		
OR Tambo Airport PV Installation, Gauteng	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Oryx SEF near Virginia, Free State	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Rhino SEF near Vaalwater, Limpopo	S&P Power Unit	Project Manager & EAP
Rustmo2 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Spitskop SEF near Northam, Limpopo	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Steynsrus PV, Free State	Suncorp	Project Manager & EAP
Tabor SEF near Polokwane, Limpopo	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
UpingtonAirport PV Installation, Northern Cape	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Valeria SEF near Hartebeestpoort Dam, North West	Solar to Benefit Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Watershed SEF near Lichtenburg, North West	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Witkop SEF near Polokwane, Limpopo	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Woodmead Retail Park Rooftop PV Installation,	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Gauteng		

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO and bi-monthly auditing for the construction of	Enel Green Power	Project Manager
the Adams Solar PV Project Two South of Hotazel,		

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Northern Cape		
ECO for the construction of the Kathu PV Facility,	REISA	Project Manager
Northern Cape		
ECO and bi-monthly auditing for the construction of	Enel Green Power	Project Manager
the Pulida PV Facility, Free State		
ECO for the construction of the RustMo1 SEF, North	Momentous Energy	Project Manager
West		
ECO for the construction of the Sishen SEF, Northern	Windfall 59 Properties	Project Manager
Cape		
ECO for the construction of the Upington Airport PV	Sublanary Trading	Project Manager
Facility, Northern Cape		
Quarterly compliance monitoring of compliance	REISA	Project Manager
with all environmental licenses for the operation		
activities at the Kathu PV facility, Northern Cape		
ECO for the construction of the Konkoonsies II PV SEF	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager
and associated infrastructure, Northern Cape		_
ECO for the construction of the Aggeneys PV SEF	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager
and associated infrastructure, Northern Cape		

Compliance Advice and ESAP Reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aggeneys Solar Farm, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Airies II PV Facility SW of Kenhardt, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Kalahari SEF Phase II in Kathu, Northern Cape	Engie	Environmental Advisor
Kathu PV Facility, Northern Cape	Building Energy	Environmental Advisor
Kenhardt PV Facility, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Kleinbegin PV SEF West of Groblershoop, Northern	MedEnergy	Environmental Advisor
Cape		
Konkoonises II SEF near Pofadder, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Konkoonsies Solar Farm, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Lephalale SEF, Limpopo	Exxaro	Environmental Advisor
Pixley ka Seme PV Park, South-East of De Aar,	African Clean Energy	Environmental Advisor
Northern Cape	Developments (ACED)	
RustMo1 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Environmental Advisor
Scuitdrift 1 SEF & Scuitdrift 2 SEF, Limpopo	Building Energy	Environmental Advisor
Sirius PV Plants, Northern Cape	Aurora Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor
Upington Airport PV Power Project, Northern Cape	Sublunary Trading	Environmental Advisor
Upington SEF, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Environmental Advisor
Ofir-ZX PV SEF near Keimoes, Northern Cape	Networx \$28 Energy	Environmental Advisor
Environmental Permitting for the Steynsrus PV1 & PV2	Cronimet Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor
SEF's, Northern Cape		
Environmental Permitting for the Heuningspruit PV	Cronimet Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor
SEF, Northern Cape		

Due Diligence Reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
5 PV SEF projects in Lephalale, Limpopo	iNca Energy	Environmental Advisor
Prieska PV Plant, Northern Cape	SunEdison Energy India	Environmental Advisor
Sirius Phase One PV Facility near Upington, Northern	Aurora Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor
Cape		

Environmental Permitting, \$53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Biodiversity Permit & WULA for the Aggeneys SEF	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
near Aggeneys, Northern Cape		
Biodiversity Permit for the Konkoonises II SEF near	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Pofadder, Northern Cape		
Biodiversity Permitting for the Lephalale SEF,	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Limpopo		
Environmental Permitting for the Kleinbegin PV SEF	MedEnergy	Project Manager & EAP
West of Groblershoop, Northern Cape		
Environmental Permitting for the Upington SEF,	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		
Environmental Permitting for the Kathu PV Facility,	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		
Environmental Permitting for the Konkoonsies Solar	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Farm, Northern Cape		
Environmental Permitting for the Lephalale SEF,	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Limpopo		
Environmental Permitting for the Scuitdrift 1 SEF &	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Scuitdrift 2 SEF, Limpopo		
Environmental Permitting for the Sirius PV Plant,	Aurora Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		
Environmental Permitting for the Steynsrus PV1 & PV2	Cronimet Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
SEF's, Northern Cape		
Environmental Permitting for the Heuningspruit PV	Cronimet Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
SEF, Northern Cape		
Permits for the Kleinbegin and UAP PV Plants,	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		
S53 Application for Arriesfontein Solar Park Phase 1 –	Solar Reserve / SunCorp	Project Manager & EAP
3 near Danielskuil, Northern Cape		
S53 Application for Hertzogville PV1 & PV 2 SEFs, Free	Solar Reserve / SunCorp	Project Manager & EAP
State		
\$53 Application for the Bloemfontein Airport PV	Sublunary Trading	Project Manager & EAP
Facility, Free State		
S53 Application for the Kimberley Airport PV Facility,	Sublunary Trading	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		
\$53 Application for the Project Blue SEF, Northern	WWK Developments	Project Manager & EAP
Cape		
\$53 Application for the Upington Airport PV Facility,	Sublunary Trading	Project Manager & EAP
Free State		
WULA for the Kalahari SEF Phase II in Kathu, Northern	Engie	Project Manager & EAP
Cape		

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: CONCENTRATED SOLAR FACILITIES (CSP)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
llanga CSP 2, 3, 4, 5, 7 & 9 Facilities near Upington,	Emvelo Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		
llanga CSP near Upington, Northern Cape	llangethu Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
llanga Tower 1 Facility near Upington, Northern	Emvelo Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Cape		
Karoshoek CPVPD 1-4 facilities on site 2 as part of	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
the larger Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East		
of Upington, Northern Cape		
Karoshoek CSP facilities on sites 1.4; 4 & 5 as part of	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
the larger Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East		
of Upington, Northern Cape		
Karoshoek Linear Fresnel 1 Facility on site 1.1 as part	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
of the larger Karoshoek Solar Valley Development		
East of Upington, Northern Cape		

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the !Khi CSP Facility,	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager
Northern Cape		
ECO for the construction of the llanga CSP 1 Facility	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager
near Upington, Northern Cape		
ECO for the construction of the folar Park, Northern	Kathu Solar	Project Manager
Cape		
ECO for the construction of the KaXu! CSP Facility,	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager
Northern Cape		
Internal audit of compliance with the conditions of	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager
the IWUL issued to the Karoshoek Solar One CSP		
Facility, Northern Cape		

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Upington CSP (Tower) Plant near Kanoneiland,	iNca Energy and FRV	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		

Compliance Advice and ESAP reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
llanga CSP Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Ilangethu Energy	Environmental Advisor
llangalethu CSP 2, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Environmental Advisor
Kathu CSP Facility, Northern Cape	GDF Suez	Environmental Advisor
Lephalale SEF, Limpopo	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
Solis I CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Brightsource	Environmental Advisor

Environmental Permitting, \$53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Environmental Permitting for the Ilanga CSP Facility	llangethu Energy	Project Manager & EAP
near Upington, Northern Cape		
Environmental Permitting for the Kathu CSP, Northern	GDF Suez	Project Manager & EAP
Cape		/
WULA for the Solis I CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Brightsource	Project Manager & EAP

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: WIND ENERGY FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Sere WEF, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	EAP
Aberdeen WEF, Eastern Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Amakhala Emoyeni WEF, Eastern Cape	Windlab Developments	Project Manager & EAP
EXXARO West Coast WEF, Western Cape	EXXARO Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Goereesoe Wind Farm near Swellendam, Western	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Cape		
Hartneest WEF, Western Cape	Juwi Renewable Energies	Project Manager & EAP
Hopefield WEF, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	EAP
Kleinsee WEF, Northern Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Klipheuwel/Dassiesfontein WEF within the Overberg	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
area, Western Cape		
Moorreesburg WEF, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Oyster Bay WEF, Eastern Cape	Renewable Energy Resources	Project Manager & EAP
	Southern Africa	
Project Blue WEF, Northern Cape	Windy World	Project Manager & EAP
Rheboksfontein WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Spitskop East WEF near Riebeeck East, Eastern Cape	Renewable Energy Resources	Project Manager & EAP
	Southern Africa	
Suurplaat WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Swellendam WEF, Western Cape	IE Swellendam	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma WEF, Eastern Cape	Exxarro	Project Manager & EAP
West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Amakhala Emoyeni Wind Monitoring Masts, Eastern	Windlab Developments	Project Manager & EAP
Cape		
Beaufort West Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Hopefield Community Wind Farm near Hopefield,	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Western Cape		
Koekenaap Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	EXXARO Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Koingnaas WEF, Northern Cape	Just Palm Tree Power	Project Manager & EAP
Laingsburg Area Wind Monitoring Masts, Western	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Cape		
Overberg Area Wind Monitoring Masts, Western	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Cape		
Oyster Bay Wind Monitoring Masts, Eastern Cape	Renewable Energy Systems	Project Manager & EAP
	Southern Africa (RES)	
Wind Garden & Fronteer WEFs, Eastern Cape	Wind Relc	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Albertinia WEF, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Koingnaas WEF, Northern Cape	Just Pal Tree Power	Project Manager & EAP
Napier Region WEF Developments, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma WEF, Eastern Cape	Exxarro Resources	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Various WEFs within an identified area in the	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Overberg area, Western Cape		
Various WEFs within an identified area on the West	Investec Bank Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Coast, Western Cape		
Various WEFs within an identified area on the West	Eskom Holdings Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Coast, Western Cape		
Various WEFs within the Western Cape	Western Cape Department of	Project Manager & EAP
	Environmental Affairs and	
	Development Planning	
Velddrift WEF, Western Cape	VentuSA Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Wind 1000 Project	Thabo Consulting on behalf of	Project Manager & EAP
	Eskom Holdings	
Wittekleibosch, Snylip & Doriskraal WEFs, Eastern	Exxarro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Cape		

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the West Coast One	Aurora Wind Power	Project Manager
WEF, Western Cape		
ECO for the construction of the Gouda WEF,	Blue Falcon	Project Manager
Western Cape		
EO for the Dassiesklip Wind Energy Facility, Western	Group 5	Project Manager
Cape		
Quarterly compliance monitoring of compliance	Blue Falcon	Project Manager
with all environmental licenses for the operation		
activities at the Gouda Wind Energy facility near		
Gouda, Western Cape		
Annual auditing of compliance with all	Aurora Wind Power	Project Manager
environmental licenses for the operation activities at		
the West Coast One Wind Energy facility near		
Vredenburg, Western Cape		
External environmental and social audit for the	Cennergi	Project Manager
Amakhala Wind Farm, Eastern Cape		
External environmental and social audit for the	Cennergi	Project Manager
Tsitsikamma Wind Farm, Eastern Cape		
ECO for the construction of the Excelsior Wind Farm	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager
and associated infrastructure, Northern Cape		
External compliance audit of the Dassiesklip Wind	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager
Energy Facility, Western Cape		

Compliance Advice

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Amakhala Phase 1 WEF, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
Dassiesfontein WEF within the Overberg area,	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Western Cape		
Excelsior Wind Farm, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Great Karoo Wind Farm, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy	Environmental Advisor
	Developments (ACED)	
Hopefield Community WEF, Western Cape	African Clean Energy	Environmental Advisor
	Developments (ACED)	

Rheboksfontein WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Environmental Advisor
Tiqua WEF, Western Cape	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
Tsitsikamma WEF, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Environmental Advisor

Due Diligence Reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Witteberg WEF, Western Cape	EDPR Renewables	Environmental Advisor
IPD Vredenburg WEF within the Saldanha Bay area,	IL&FS Energy Development	Environmental Advisor
Western Cape	Company	

Environmental Permitting, \$53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Biodiversity Permitting for the Power Line between	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
the Tsitikamma Community WEF & the Diep River		
Substation, Eastern Cape		
Biodiversity Permitting for the West Coast One WEF,	Aurora Wind Power	Project Manager & EAP
Western Cape		
Environmental Permitting for the Excelsior WEF,	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Western Cape		
Plant Permits & WULA for the Tsitsikamma	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Community WEF, Eastern Cape		
S24G and WULA for the Rectification for the	Hossam Soror	Project Manager & EAP
commencement of unlawful activities on Ruimsig AH		
in Honeydew, Gauteng		
S24G Application for the Rheboksfontein WEF,	Ormonde - Theo Basson	Project Manager & EAP
Western Cape		
\$53 Application & WULA for Suurplaat and Gemini	Engie	Project Manager & EAP
WEFs, Northern Cape		
\$53 Application for the Hopefield Community Wind	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Farm near Hopefield, Western Cape		
S53 Application for the Project Blue WEF, Northern	WWK Developments	Project Manager & EAP
Cape		
S53 for the Oyster Bay WEF, Eastern Cape	RES	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Great Karoo Wind Farm, Northern	African Clean Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Cape	Developments (ACED)	

CONVENTIONAL POWER GENERATION PROJECTS (COAL)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Mutsho Power Station near Makhado, Limpopo	Mutsho Consortium	Project Manager & EAP
Coal-fired Power Station near Ogies, Mpumalanga	Ruukki SA	Project Manager & EAP
Thabametsi IPP Coal-fired Power Station, near	Axia	Project Manager & EAP
Lephalale, Limpopo		
Transalloys Coal-fired Power Station, Mpumalanga	Transalloys	Project Manager & EAP
Tshivasho IPP Coal-fired Power Station (with WML),	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
near Lephalale, Limpopo		
Umbani Coal-fired Power Station, near Kriel,	ISS Global Mining	Project Manager & EAP
Mpumalanga		

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Waterberg IPP Coal-Fired Power Station near	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Lephalale, Limpopo		

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Coal Stockyard on Medupi Ash Dump Site, Limpopo	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Biomass Co-Firing Demonstration Facility at Arnot	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Power Station East of Middleburg, Mpumlanaga		

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Baseload Power Station near Lephalale, Limpopo	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Coal-Fired Power Plant near Delmas, Mpumalanga	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Makhado Power Station, Limpopo	Mutsho Consortium, Limpopo	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the Camden Power Station, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager

Compliance Advice

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Thabametsi IPP Coal-fired Power Station, near	Axia	Environmental Advisor
Lephalale, Limpopo		

Environmental Permitting, \$53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Permit application for the Thabametsi Bulk Water	Axia	Project Manager & EAP
Pipeline, near Lephalale, Limpopo		
\$53 & WULA for the Waterberg IPP Coal-Fired Power	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Station near Lephalale, Limpopo		
S53 Application for the Tshivasho Coal-fired Power	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Station near Lephalale, Limpopo		

CONVENTIONAL POWER GENERATION PROJECTS (GAS)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ankerlig OCGT to CCGT Conversion project &400 kV	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
transmission power line between Ankerlig and the		
Omega Substation, Western Cape		
Gourikwa OCGT to CCGT Conversion project &	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
400kV transmission power line between Gourikwa &		
Proteus Substation, Western Cape		
Richards Bay Gas to Power Combined Cycle Power	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Station, KwaZulu-Natal		
Richards Bay Gas to Power Plant, KwaZulu-Natal	Richards Bay Gas Power 2	Project Manager & EAP
Decommissioning & Recommissioning of 3 Gas	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Turbine Units at Acacia Power Station & 1 Gas		
Turbine Unit at Port Rex Power Station to the existing		

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ankerlig Power Station in Atlantis Industria, Western		
Cape		
320MW gas-to-power station in Richards Bay, KwaZulu-Natal	Phinda Power Projects	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Fatal Flaw Analysis for 3 area identified for the	Globeleq Advisors Limited	Project Manager & EAP
establishment of a 500MW CCGT Power Station		
Richards Bay Gas to Power Combined Cycle Power	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Station, KwaZulu-Natal		

GRID INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aggeneis-Oranjemond Transmission Line &	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Substation Upgrade, Northern Cape		
Ankerlig-Omega Transmission Power Lines, Western	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Cape		
Karoshoek Grid Integration project as part of the	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of		
Upington, Northern Cape		
Koeberg-Omega Transmission Power Lines,, Western	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Cape		
Koeberg-Stikland Transmission Power Lines, Western	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Cape		
Kyalami Strengthening Project, Gauteng	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Mokopane Integration Project, Limpopo	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Saldanha Bay Strengthening Project, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Steelpoort Integration Project, Limpopo	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Transmission Lines from the Koeberg-2 Nuclear	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Power Station site, Western Cape		
Tshwane Strengthening Project, Phase 1, Gauteng	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Main Transmission Substation (MTS) associated with	Wind Relic	Project Manager & EAP
the Choje Wind Farm cluster, Eastern Cape		

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Dassenberg-Koeberg Power Line Deviation from the	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Koeberg to the Ankerlig Power Station, Western		
Cape		
Golden Valley II WEF Power Line & Substation near	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Cookhouse, Eastern Cape		
Golden Valley WEF Power Line near Cookhouse,	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Eastern Cape		
Karoshoek Grid Integration project as part of the	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of		
Upington, Northern Cape		

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Konkoonsies II PV SEF Power Line to the Paulputs	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Substation near Pofadder, Northern Cape		
Perdekraal West WEF Powerline to the Eskom Kappa	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Substation, Westnern Cape		
Rheboksfontein WEF Powerline to the Aurora	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Substation, Western Cape		
Soetwater Switching Station near Sutherland,	African Clean Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape	Developments (ACED)	
Solis Power I Power Line & Switchyard Station near	Brightsource	Project Manager & EAP
Upington, Northern Cape		
Stormwater Canal System for the Ilanga CSP near	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager & EAP
Upington, Northern Cape		
Tsitsikamma Community WEF Powerline to the Diep	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
River Substation, Eastern Cape		
Two 132kV Chickadee Lines to the new Zonnebloem	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Switching Station, Mpumalanga		
Electrical Grid Infrastructure for the Kolkies and	Mainstream Renewable	Project Manager & EAP
Sadawa PV clusters, Western Cape	Energy Developments	
Sadawa Collector substation, Western Cape	Mainstream Renewable	Project Manager & EAP
	Energy Developments	
Electrical Grid Infrastructure for the Vrede and	Mainstream Renewable	Project Manager & EAP
Rondavel PV facilities, Free State	Energy Developments	

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the Ferrum-Mookodi	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf	Project Manager
Transmission Line, Northern Cape and North West	of Eskom	
EO for the construction of the Gamma-Kappa	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf	Project Manager
Section A Transmission Line, Western Cape	of Eskom	
EO for the construction of the Gamma-Kappa	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf	Project Manager
Section B Transmission Line, Western Cape	of Eskom	
EO for the construction of the Hydra IPP Integration	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf	Project Manager
project, Northern Cape	of Eskom	
EO for the construction of the Kappa-Sterrekus	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf	Project Manager
Section C Transmission Line, Western Cape	of Eskom	
EO for the construction of the Namaqualand	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf	Project Manager
Strengthening project in Port Nolloth, Western Cape	of Eskom	
ECO for the construction of the Neptune Substation	Eskom	Project Manager
Soil Erosion Mitigation Project, Eastern Cape		
ECO for the construction of the llanga-Gordonia	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager
132kV power line, Northern Cape		

Environmental Permitting, \$53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Environmental Permitting and WULA for the	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Rockdale B Substation & Loop in Power Lines,		
Environmental Permitting and WULA for the	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Steelpoort Integration project, Limpopo		
Environmental Permitting for Solis CSP near Upington,	Brightsource	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		

MINING SECTOR PROJECTS

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Elitheni Coal Mine near Indwe, Eastern Cape	Elitheni Coal	Project Manager & EAP
Groot Letaba River Development Project Borrow Pits	liso	Project Manager & EAP
Grootegeluk Coal Mine for coal transportation	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
infrastructure between the mine and Medupi Power		
Station (EMPr amendment) , Limpopo		
Waterberg Coal Mine (EMPr amendment), Limpopo	Seskoko Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Aluminium Plant WML & AEL, Gauteng	GfE-MIR Alloys & Minerals	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Rare Earth Separation Plant in Vredendal, Western	Rareco	Project Manager & EAP
Cape		
Decommissioning and Demolition of Kilns 5 & 6 at	PPC	Project Manager & EAP
the Slurry Plant, Kwa-Zulu Natal		

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the Duhva Mine Water	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager
Recovery Project, Mpumalanga		
External compliance audit of Palesa Coal Mine's	HCI Coal	Project Manager
Integrated Water Use License (IWUL), near		
KwaMhlanga, Mpumalanga		
External compliance audit of Palesa Coal Mine's	HCI Coal	Project Manager
Waste Management License (WML) and EMP, near		
KwaMhlanga, Mpumalanga		
External compliance audit of Mbali Coal Mine's	HCI Coal	Project Manager
Integrated Water Use License (IWUL), near Ogies,		
Mpumalanga		
Independent External Compliance Audit of Water	Tronox Namakwa Sands	Project Manager
Use License (WUL) for the Tronox Namakwa Sands		
(TNS) Mining Operations (Brand se Baai), Western		
Cape		
Independent External Compliance Audit of Water	Tronox Namakwa Sands	Project Manager
Use License (WUL) for the Tronox Namakwa Sands		
(TNS) Mineral Separation Plant (MSP), Western Cape		
Independent External Compliance Audit of Water	Tronox Namakwa Sands	Project Manager
Use License (WUL) for the Tronox Namakwa Sands		
(TNS) Smelter Operations (Saldanha), Western Cape		
Compliance Auditing of the Waste Management	PetroSA	Project Manager
Licence for the PetroSA Landfill Site at the GTL		
Refinery, Western Cape		

Environmental Permitting, \$53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Waste Licence Application for the Rare Earth	Rareco	Project Manager & EAP
Separation Plant in Vredendal, Western Cape		

WULA for the Expansion of the Landfill site at Exxaro's	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Namakwa Sands Mineral Separation Plant, Western		
Cape		
S24G & WML for an Aluminium Plant, Gauteng	GfE-MIR Alloys & Minerals	Project Manager & EAP

INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS (BRIDGES, PIPELINES, ROADS, WATER RESOURCES, STORAGE, ETC.)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Bridge across the Ngotwane River, on the border of South Africa and Botswana	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Chemical Storage Tanks, Metallurgical Plant Upgrade & Backfill Plant upgrade at South Deep Gold Mine, near Westornaria, Gauteng	Goldfields	Project Manager & EAP
Expansion of the existing Welgedacht Water Care Works, Gauteng	ERWAT	Project Manager & EAP
Golden Valley WEF Access Road near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Great Fish River Wind Farm Access Roads and Watercourse Crossings near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
llanga CSP Facility Watercourse Crossings near Upington, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar one	Project Manager & EAP
Modification of the existing Hartebeestfontein Water Care Works, Gautng	ERWAT	Project Manager & EAP
N10 Road Realignment for the llanga CSP Facility, East of Upington, Northern Cape	SANRAL	Project Manager & EAP
Nxuba (Bedford) Wind Farm Watercourse Crossings near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
Pollution Control Dams at the Medupi Power Station Ash Dump & Coal Stockyard, Limpopo	Eskom	Project Manager & EAP
Qoboshane borrow pits (EMPr only), Eastern Cape	Emalahleni Local Municipality	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma Community WEF Watercourse Crossings, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Clayville Central Steam Plant, Gauteng	Bellmall Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Msenge Emoyeni Wind Farm Watercourse Crossings and Roads, Eastern Cape	Windlab	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Harmony Gold WWTW at Doornkop Mine, Gauteng	Harmony Doornkop Plant	Project Manager & EAP
Ofir-ZX Watercourse Crossing for the Solar PV Facility,	Networx \$28 Energy	Project Manager & EAP
near Keimoes, Northern Cape		
Qoboshane bridge & access roads, Eastern Cape	Emalahleni Local Municipality	Project Manager & EAP
Relocation of the Assay Laboratory near	Sibanye Gold	Project Manager & EAP
Carletonville, Gauteng		/
Richards Bay Harbour Staging Area, KwaZulu-Natal	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
S-Kol Watercourse Crossing for the Solar PV Facility,	Networx \$28 Energy	Project Manager & EAP
East of Keimoes, Northern Cape		
Sonnenberg Watercourse Crossing for the Solar PV	Networx \$28 Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Facility, West Keimoes, Northern Cape		

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Kruisvallei Hydroelectric Power Generation Scheme,	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Free State		
Masetjaba Water Reservoir, Pump Station and Bulk	Naidu Consulting Engineers	Project Manager & EAP
Supply Pipeline near Nigel, Gauteng		
Access Road for the Dwarsug Wind Farm, Northern	South Africa Mainsteam	Project Manager & EAP
Cape Province	Renewable Power	

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Roodepoort Open Space Optimisation Programme	TIMAC Engineering Projects	Project Manager & EAP
(OSOP) Precinct, Gauteng		
Vegetable Oil Plant and Associated Pipeline, Kwa-	Wilmar Oils and Fats Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Zulu Natal		

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO and bi-monthly auditing for the construction of	Department of Water and	Project Manager
the Olifants River Water Resources Development	Sanitation	Auditor
Project (ORWRDP) Phase 2A: De Hoop Dam, R555		
realignment and housing infrastructure		
ECO for the Rehabilitation of the Blaaupan & Storm	Airports Company of South	Project Manager
Water Channel, Gauteng	Africa (ACSA)	
Due Diligence reporting for the Better Fuel Pyrolysis	Better Fuels	Project Manager
Facility, Gauteng		
ECO for the Construction of the Water Pipeline from	Transnet	Project Manager
Kendal Power Station to Kendal Pump Station,		
Mpumalanga		
ECO for the Replacement of Low-Level Bridge,	South African National	Project Manager
Demolition and Removal of Artificial Pong, and	Biodiversity Institute (SANBI)	
Reinforcement the Banks of the Crocodile River at		
the Construction at Walter Sisulu National Botanical		
Gardens, Gauteng Province		
External Compliance Audit of the Air Emission	PetroSA	Project Manager
Licence (AEL) for a depot in Bloemfontein, Free		
State Province and in Tzaneen, Mpumalanga		
Province		

Environmental Permitting, \$53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
WULA for the Izubulo Private Nature Reserve,	Kjell Bismeyer, Jann Bader,	Project Manager & EAP
Limpopo	Laurence Saad	
WULA for the Masodini Private Game Lode, Limpopo	Masodini Private Game Lodge	Environmental Advisor
WULA for the Ezulwini Private Nature Reserve,	Ezulwini Investments	Project Manager & EAP
Limpopo		
WULA for the Masodini Private Game Lode, Limpopo	Masodini Private Game Lodge	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the N10 Realignment at the llanga SEF,	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager & EAP
Northern Cape		
WULA for the Kruisvallei Hydroelectric Power	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Generation Scheme, Free State		

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
S24G and WULA for the Ilegal construction of	Sorror Language Services	Project Manager & EAP
structures within a watercourse on EFF 24 Ruimsig		
Agricultural Holdings, Gauteng		

HOUSING AND URBAN PROJECTS

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Postmasburg Housing Development, Northern Cape	Transnet	Project Manager & EAP

Compliance Advice and reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Kampi ya Thude at the Olifants West Game Reserve,	Nick Elliot	Environmental Advisor
Limpopo		
External Compliance Audit of WUL for the	Johannesburg Country Club	Project Manager
Johannesburg Country Club, Gauteng		

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Due Diligence Audit for the Due Diligence Audit	Delta BEC (on behalf of	Project Manager
Report, Gauteng	Johannesburg Development	
	Agency (JDA))	

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT TOOLS

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Development of the 3rd Edition Environmental	Gauteng Department of	Project Manager & EAP
Implementation Plan (EIP)	Agriculture and Rural	
	Development (GDARD)	
Development of Provincial Guidelines on 4x4 routes,	Western Cape Department of	EAP
Western Cape	Environmental Affairs and	
	Development Planning	
Compilation of Construction and Operation EMP for	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
the Braamhoek Transmission Integration Project,		
Kwazulu-Natal		
Compilation of EMP for the Wholesale Trade of	Munaca Technologies	Project Manager & EAP
Petroleum Products, Gauteng		
Operational Environmental Management	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Programme (OEMP) for Medupi Power Station,		
Limpopo		
Operational Environmental Management	Dube TradePort Corporation	Project Manager & EAP
Programme (OEMP) for the Dube TradePort Site		
Wide Precinct		
Operational Environmental Management	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Programme (OEMP) for the Kusile Power Station,		
Mpumalanga		
Review of Basic Assessment Process for the	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Wittekleibosch Wind Monitoring Mast, Eastern Cape		
Revision of the EMPr for the Sirius Solar PV	Aurora Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
State of the Environment (SoE) for Emalahleni Local	Simo Consulting on behalf of	Project Manager & EAP
Municipality, Mpumalanga	Emalahleni Local Municipality	
Aspects and Impacts Register for Salberg Concrete	Salberg Concrete Products	EAP
Products operations		
First State of Waste Report for South Africa	Golder on behalf of the	Project Manager & EAP
	Department of Environmental	
	Affairs	
Responsibilities Matrix and Gap Analysis for the	Building Energy	Project Manager
Kruisvallei Hydroelectric Power Generation Scheme,		
Free State Province		
Responsibilities Matrix and Gap Analysis for the	Building Energy	Project Manager
Roggeveld Wind Farm, Northern & Western Cape		
Provinces		

PROJECTS OUTSIDE OF SOUTH AFRICA

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Advisory Services for the Zizabona Transmission	PHD Capital	Advisor
Project, Zambia, Zimbabwe, Botswana & Namibia		
EIA for the Semonkong WEF, Lesotho	MOSCET	Project Manager & EAP
EMP for the Kuvaninga Energia Gas Fired Power	ADC (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP
Project, Mozambique		
Environmental Screening Report for the SEF near	Building Energy	EAP
Thabana Morena, Lesotho		
EPBs for the Kawambwa, Mansa, Mwense and	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Nchelenge SEFs in Luapula Province, Zambia		
ESG Due Diligence for the Hilton Garden Inn	Vatange Capital	Project Manager
Development in Windhoek, Namibia		
Mandahill Mall Rooftop PV SEF EPB, Lusaka, Zambia	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Monthly ECO for the PV Power Plant for the Mocuba	Scatec	Project Manager
Power Station		



1st Floor, Block 2, 5 Woodlands Drive Office Park Woodlands Drive, Woodmead Johannesburg, South Africa

Email: nicolene@savannahsa.com Tel: +27 (11) 656 3237

CURRICULUM VITAE OF NICOLENE VENTER

Profession: Public Participation and Social Consultant

Specialisation: Public participation process; stakeholder engagement; facilitation (workshops,

focus group and public meetings; public open days; steering committees);

monitoring and evaluation of public participation and stakeholder engagement

processes

Work Experience: 23 years' experience as a Public Participation Practitioner and Stakeholder

Consultant

VOCATIONAL EXPERIENCE

such as the NMPP, Eskom Transmission and Distribution power lines as well as site specific developments participation processes for EIA, BA and WULA projects. The EIA and BA process include linear projects locally and in neighbouring countries managed stakeholder engagement projects which were required to be in line with the Equator Principles. such as renewable energy projects i.e. solar, photo voltaic and wind farms. She also successfully project schedules, budgets and achieving project goals. She has successfully undertaken several public participation and stakeholder engagement projects and awareness creation projects, managing multicreation experience in managing public participation and stakeholder engagement projects and awareness participation practitioner, facilitator and strategic reviewer of public participation processes. She has Over the past 23 years Nicolene established herself as an experienced and well recognised public programmes. Her experience includes designing and managing countrywide public

SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- Project Management
- Public Participation, Stakeholder Engagement and Awareness Creation
- Public Speaking and Presentation Skills
- Facilitation (workshops, focus group meetings, public meetings, public open days, working groups and committees)
- Social Assessments (Stakeholder Analysis / Stakeholder Mapping)
- Monitoring and Evaluation of Public Participation and Stakeholder Engagement Processes
- Community Liaison
- IFC Performance Standards
- Equator Principles
- Minute taking, issues mapping, report writing and quality control

EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

Degrees / Diplomas / Certificates:

Higher Secretarial Certificate, Pretoria Technicon (1970)

Short Courses:

- (2008)Techniques for Effective Public Participation, International Association for Public Participation, IAP2
- IAP2 (2009) Foundations of Public Participation (Planning and Communication for Effective Public Participation),
- Certificate in Public Participation IAP2SA Modules 1, 2 and 3 (2013)

Certificate in Public Relations, Public Relation Institute of South Africa, Damelin Management School (1989)

Professional Society Affiliations:

Member of International Association for Public Participation (IAP2): Southern Africa

EMPLOYMENT

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
November 2018 –	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Public Participation and Social Consultant
current		
		Tasks include:
		Tasks include: Drafting of a Public Participation
		Plan with key deliverable dates and methodology
		to be followed, Background Information
		Document, Letters to Stakeholders and Interested
		and/or Affected Parties (I&APs) inclusive of key
		project deliverables and responses to questions /
		concerns raised; Stakeholder identification;
		facilitating stakeholder workshops, focus group
		and public meetings; conduct one-on-one
		consultation with Community Leaders, Tribal
		Chiefs, affected landowners, etc.
		Managing interaction between Stakeholders and
		Team Members, liaising with National, Provincial
		and Local Authorities, managing community
		consultation and communications in project
		affected areas, attend to the level of technical
		information communicated to and consultation
		with all level of stakeholders involved.

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
2016 – October 2018	(Director of Imaginative Africa)	Independent Consultant Consulting to various Environmental Assessment Practitioners for Public Participation and Stakeholder Engagements:
		sks include: sks include: Draftin an with key deliverab
		to be followed, Background Information Document, Letters to Stakeholders and Interested and/or Affected Parties (I&APs) inclusive of key project deliverables and responses to questions / concerns raised; Stakeholder identification; facilitating stakeholder workshops, focus group and public meetings; conduct one-on-one consultation with Community Leaders, Tribal Chiefs, affected landowners, etc.
		Managing interaction between Stakeholders and Team Members, liaising with National, Provincial and Local Authorities, managing community
		Clients:
		SiVEST Environmental Savannah Environmental Baagi Environmental Royal Haskoning DHV (previously SSI)
2013 - 2016	Zitholele Consulting Contact person: Dr Mathys Vosloo Contact number: 011 207 2060	Senior Public Participation Practitioner and Project Manager Tasks included:
		Project managed public participation process for EIA/BA/WULA/EAL projects. Manages two Public Participation Administrators. Public Participation tasks as outlined as above and including financial management of public participation processes.
2011 - 2013	Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd	Independent Consultant
	(company owned by Nicolene Venter)	Consulting to various Environmental Assessment Practitioners for Public Participation and Stakeholder Engagements
		Tasks included:
		Drafting of a Public Participation Plan with key deliverable dates and methodology to be followed, Background Information Document,

facilitating stakeholder work	tacilitating stakeholder workst and public meetings; con	Chiefs, affected landowners,	Managing interaction between Team Members, liaising with and Local Authorities, man consultation and communication and c	2005 – 2006 Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd Independent Consultant	(company owned by Nicolene Public Participation and Stake Venter) Practitioner	- 2006	0 17	public public public st, affecte aging intendent of the color of the c
consultation with Commun Chiefs, affected landowners, Managing interaction betwee Team Members, liaising with and Local Authorities, ma	Chiefs, affected landowners, Managing interaction betwe Team Members, liaising with and Local Authorities, ma	Managing interaction between the control of the con	consultation and commun	SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb Contact number: 011 798 0600	-2011 SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb Contact number: 011 798 0600 Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd			consultation and commun affected areas, attend to th information communicated with all level of stakeholders in
consultation with Commun Chiefs, affected landowners, Managing interaction betwee Team Members, liaising with and Local Authorities, ma consultation and commun affected areas, attend to th information communicated with all level of stakeholders in	Chiefs, affected landowners, of Managing interaction betwee Team Members, liaising with and Local Authorities, man consultation and communicated areas, attend to the information communicated to with all level of stakeholders in	Managing interaction betwee Team Members, liaising with and Local Authorities, man consultation and communi affected areas, attend to the information communicated to with all level of stakeholders in	affected areas, attend to th information communicated information with all level of stakeholders in	- 2011 SIVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb Contact number: 011 798 0600	-2011 SIVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb Contact number: 011 798 0600 Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd			<u>Clients:</u> Bohlweki Environmental Bembani Sustainability (Pty) Lt
consultation with Commun Chiefs, affected landowners, Managing interaction between Team Members, liaising with and Local Authorities, mand consultation and commun affected areas, attend to the information communicated with all level of stakeholders in Clients: Bohlweki Environmental Naledzi Environmental	Chiefs, affected landowners, of Managing interaction betwee Team Members, liaising with and Local Authorities, man consultation and communicated to the information communicated to with all level of stakeholders in Clients: Bembani Sustainability (Pty) Lt Naledzi Environmental	Managing interaction betwee Team Members, liaising with and Local Authorities, man consultation and communicated affected areas, attend to the information communicated to with all level of stakeholders in abolives in the communicated to the information c	affected areas, attend to th information communicated i with all level of stakeholders in Clients: Bohlweki Environmental Naledzi Environmental		Contact person: Andrea Gibb Contact number: 011 798 0600 Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd	- 2011	y) Ltd	Unit Manager: Public Participo
SIVEST SA (Pty) Ltd	-2011 SIVEST SA (Pty) Ltd	-2011 SIVEST SA (Pty) Ltd	-2011 SIVEST SA (Pty) Ltd		Contact number: 011 798 0600 - 2006 Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd	Contact per	son: Andrea Gibb	Tasks included:
SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb	-2011 SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb	-2011 SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb	- 2011 SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb		- 2006 Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd	Contact nun	nber: 011 798 0600	Project managed public parti EIA/BA projects. Manages Participation Practitioners. F tasks as outlined as above and management of public partic
SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb Contact number: 011 798 0600 Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd (company owned by Nicolene Venter)	-2011 SIVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb Contact number: 011 798 0600 Company owned by Nicolene Venter)	-2011 SIVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb Contact number: 011 798 0600 Company owned by Nicolene Venter)	-2011 SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb Contact number: 011 798 0600 Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd (company owned by Nicolene Venter)	owned by Nicolene				Tasks included:
SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb Contact number: 011 798 0600 Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd (company owned by Nicolene Venter)	-2011 SIVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb Contact number: 011 798 0600 Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd (company owned by Nicolene Venter)	-2011 SIVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb Contact number: 011 798 0600 Company owned by Nicolene Venter)	-2011 SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb Contact number: 011 798 0600 -2006 Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd (company owned by Nicolene Venter)	owned by Nicolene	Tasks included:			Drafting of a Public Particip deliverable dates and m followed, Background Info Letters to Stakeholders and
SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb Contact number: 011 798 0600 Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd (company owned by Nicolene Venter)	-2011 SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb Contact number: 011 798 0600 Company owned by Nicolene Venter)	-2011 SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb Contact number: 011 798 0600 Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd (company owned by Nicolene Venter)	-2011 SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb Contact number: 011 798 0600 Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd (company owned by Nicolene Venter)	owned by Nicolene	Drafting of a Public Particip deliverable dates and more followed, Background Information Letters to Stakeholders and the control of the cont			Affected Parties (I&APs) includeliverables and response concerns raised; Stakehofacilitating stakeholder work
SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb Contact number: 011 798 0600 Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd (company owned by Nicolene Venter)	-2011 SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb Contact number: 011 798 0600 Company owned by Nicolene Venter)	-2011 SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb Contact number: 011 798 0600 Company owned by Nicolene Venter)	-2011 SIVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb Contact number: 011 798 0600 Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd (company owned by Nicolene Venter)	owned by Nicolene	Tasks included: Drafting of a Public Particip deliverable dates and m followed, Background Information Letters to Stakeholders and Affected Parties (1&APs) include deliverables and response concerns raised; Stakeholder work facilitating stakeholder work			and public meetings; co consultation with Commur Chiefs, affected landowners,
SIVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb Contact number: 011 798 0600 Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd (company owned by Nicolene Venter)	-2011 SIVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb Contact number: 011 798 0600 Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd (company owned by Nicolene Venter)	-2011 SIVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb Contact number: 011 798 0600 Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd (company owned by Nicolene Venter)	-2011 SIVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb Contact number: 011 798 0600 Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd (company owned by Nicolene Venter)	owned by Nicolene	Drafting of a Public Particip deliverable dates and m followed, Background Information Letters to Stakeholders and Affected Parties (1&APs) includeliverables and response concerns raised; Stakeholder work and public meetings; cc consultation with Communication Chiefs, affected landowners,			Managing interaction betwe Team Members, liaising with and Local Authorities, ma
SIVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb Contact number: 011 798 0600 Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd (company owned by Nicolene Venter)	-2011 SIVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb Contact number: 011 798 0600 -2006 Imaginative Affica (Pty) Ltd (company owned by Nicolene Venter)	-2011 SIVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb Contact number: 011 798 0600 Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd (company owned by Nicolene Venter)	-2011 SIVEST SA (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Andrea Gibb Contact number: 011 798 0600 Imaginative Africa (Pty) Ltd (company owned by Nicolene Venter)	owned by Nicolene	Tasks included: Drafting of a Public Partici deliverable dates and r followed, Background Infi Letters to Stakeholders ar Affected Parties (I&APs) in deliverables and respon: concerns raised: Stakeh facilitating stakeholder wo and public meetings: c consultation with Commu Chiefs, affected landowners Managing interaction betw Team Members, liaising wit and Local Authorities, m			consultation and commu

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS

PHOTOVOLTAIC SOLAR ENERGY FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
connection), Lichtenburg, North West Province	EAP: Savannah Environmental	Participation Process
Allepad PVs 4 PVs) & Power Lines (grid	IL Energy	Facilitate all meetings
connection), Upington, Northern Cape Province	EAP: Savannah Environmental	Consultation with Government Officials, Key
Hyperion Solar PV Developments (4 PVs) and	Building Energy	Stakeholders, Landowners &
Associated initiativaciones; kainu; normem cape Province	EAF: SAVANNAN ENVIRONMENTAL	COLINIONNY FEATURES
Aggeneys Solar PV Developments (2 PVs) and	Atlantic Energy Partners and	
Associated Infrastructures, Aggeneys, Northern	ABO Wind	
Cape Province	EAP: Savannah Environmental	
Upilanga Solar Park, Northern Cape (350MW CSP	Emvelo Capital Projects (Pty)	
Tower)	Ltd	
Khunab Solar Development, consisting of Klip Punt PV1. McTagaarts PV1. McTagaarts PV2.	Atlantic Energy Partners and Abenaga	
McTaggarts PV3 and the Khunab solar Grid		
Connection near Upington, Northern Cape		
Sirius Solar PV3 and PV4, near Upington, Northern	Solal	
Cape Province		
Geelstert PV 1 and PV2 solar energy facilities, near	ABO Wind	
Aggeneys, Normern Cape Naledi PV and Nawedi PV solar energy facilities	Atlantic Energy Partners and	
near Upington, Northern Cape	Abengoa	
Kotulo Tsatsi PV1, Kotulo Tsatsi PV3 and Kotulo Tsatsi	Kotulo Tsatsi Energy	
PV4 solar energy facilities, near Kenhardt, Northern Cape		
Tlisitseng PV, including Substations & Power Lines,	BioTherm Energy	Public Participation,
Lichtenburg, North West Province	EAP: SIVEST	Landowner and Community
Sendawo PVs, including Substations & Power Lines,		Consultation
Vryburg, North West Province		
Cape Province		
Farm Spes Bona 23552 Solar PV Plants,	Surya Power	Public Participation,
Bloemfontein, Free State Province	EAP: SIVEST	Landowner and Community Consultation
De Aar Solar Energy Facility, De Aar, Northern	South Africa Mainstream	Public Participation,
Cape Province	Renewable Power	Landowner and Community
Droogfontein Solar Energy Facility, Kimberley,	Developments	Consultation
Northern Cape Province	EAP: SIVEST	
Kaalspruit Solar Energy Facility, Loeriesfontein,		
Caprilland		

	Danielskuil, Northern Cape Province	19MW Solar Power Plant on Farm 198 (Slypklip),			Renosterburg PV, De Aar, Northern Cape Province	Province	Platsjambok East PV, Prieska, Northern Cape
	EAP: SIVEST	Solar Reserve South Africa	EAP: SIVEST	Company	Renosterberg Wind Energy		
Consultation	Landowner and Community	Public Participation,	Consultation	Landowner and Community	Public Participation,		

Basic Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Upilanga Solar Park, Northern Cape (x6 100MW PV's Emvelo Capital Projects (Pty) Project Manage the Public	Emvelo Capital Projects (Pty)	Project Manage the Public
and x3 350MW PV Basic Assessments)	Ltd	Participation Process
		Facilitate all meetinas
Sirius Solar PV Solar Energy Facility, Upington, SOLA Future Energy	SOLA Future Energy	Consultation with
Northern Cape Province		Government Officials, Key
Things color Double specialize of Nin Diget	Atlantin English Partners and	Stakeholders, Landowners &
Khunab solar Development, consisting of Klip Punt Atlantic Energy Partners and	Atlantic Energy Partners and	
PV1, McTaggarts PV1, McTaggarts PV2, McTaggarts Abengoa	Abengoa	Community Leaders
PV3 and the Khunab solar Grid Connection near		
Upington, Northern Cape Province		

WIND ENERGY FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aletta Wind Farm, Copperton, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Public Participation
Province	EAP: SIVEST	
Eureka Wind Farm, Copperton, Northern Cape		
Province		
Loeriesfontein Wind Farm, Loeriesfontein, Northern	South Africa Mainstream	Public Participation
Cape Province	Renewable Power	
Droogfontein Wind Farm, Loeriesfontein, Northern	Developments	
Cape Province	EAP: SIVEST	
Four Leeuwberg Wind Farms, Loeriesfontein,		
Northern Cape Province		
Noupoort Wind Farm, Noupoort, Northern Cape		
Province		
Mierdam PV & Wind Farm, Prieska, Northern Cape		
Province		
Platsjambok West Wind Farm & PV, Prieska,		
Northern Cape Province		

Basic Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Cluster of Renewable Energy Developments, Wind Relic	Wind Relic	
Eastern Cape Province		

	FIOVINCE	connequa wina energy racility, notinem cape	7		Province	Nama Wind Energy Facility, Northern Cape Genesis ECO
		sility, Northern	11:1			ty, Northern
		cape				Cape
					EAP: Savannah Environmental	Genesis ECO
& Community Leaders	Stakeholders, Landowners	Government Officials, Key	Consultation with	Facilitate all meetings	Participation Process	Project Manage the Public

CONCENTRATED SOLAR FACILITIES (CSP)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Kole
Upington Concentrating Solar Plant and associated Eskom Holdings	Eskom Holdings	Project Manage the Public
Infrastructures, Northern Cape Province	EAP: Bohlweki Environmental	Participation Process
		Facilitate all meetings
		Consultation with
		Government Officials, Key
		Stakeholders, Landowners
		& Community Leaders

CONVENTIONAL POWER GENERATION PROJECTS (GAS)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
450MW gas to power project and associated 132kV Phinda Power Producers	Phinda Power Producers	Project Manage the Public
power line, Richards bay, KwaZulu-Natal		Participation Process
4000MW gas to power project and associated 400kV Phinda Power Producers	Phinda Power Producers	Facilitate all meetings
power lines, Richards bay, KwaZulu-Natal		Consultation with
Richards Bay Gas to Power Combined Cycle Power	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Government Officials, Key
Station, KwaZulu-Natal		Stakeholders & Landowners

GRID INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
132/11kV Olifantshoek Substation and Power Line,	Eskom	Project Manage the Public
Northern Cape		Participation Process
Grid connection infrastructure for the Namas Wind	Genesis Namas Wind (Pty) Ltd	Facilitate all meetings
Farm, Northern Cape Province		Consultation with
Grid connection infrastructure for the Zonnequa	Genesis Zonnequa Wind (Pty)	Government Officials, Key
Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	Ltd	Stakeholders, Landowners
Khunab Solar Grid Connection, near Upington,	Atlantic Energy Partners and	& Community Leaders
Northern Cape Province	Abengoa	
Pluto-Mahikeng Main Transmission Substation and	Eskom Holdings	
400kV Power Line (Carletonville to Mahikeng),	EAP: Baagi Environmental	
Gauteng and North West Provinces		
Thyspunt Transmission Lines Integration Project,	Eskom Holdings	Public Participation,
Eastern Cape Province	EAP: SIVEST	Landowner and
		Community Consultation
Westrand Strengthening Project, Gauteng Province		Public Participation,

PART 2 AMENDMENTS

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Transalloys Coal-Fired Power Station near	Transalloys (Pty) Ltd	Project Manage the Public
Emalahleni, Mpumalanga Province		Participation Process
Zen Wind Energy Facility, Western Cape	Energy Team (Pty) Ltd	
Hartebeest Wind Energy Facility, Western Cape	juwi Renewable Energies (Pty)	
	Ltd	
Khai-Ma and Korana Wind Energy Facilities	Mainstream Renewable	
	Power (Pty) Ltd	

FACILITATION

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Meeting Type
Bloemfontein Strengthening Project, Free State	Eskom Holdings	Public Meetings
Province	EAP: Baagi Environmental	
Mooidraai-Smitkloof 132kV Power Line and	Eskom Holdings	Focus Group Meetings
Substation, Northern Cape Province	EAP: SSI	
Aggeneis-Oranjemond 400kV Eskom Transmission	Eskom Holdings	Focus Group Meetings &
Power Line, Northern Cape Province	EAP: Savannah Environmental	Public Meetings
Ariadne-Eros 400kV/132kV Multi-Circuit Transmission	Eskom Holdings	Public Meetings
Power Line (Public Meetings)	EAP: ACER Africa	
Majuba-Venus 765kV Transmission Power Lines,		
Mpumlanaga Province		
Thabametsi IPP Power Station, Limpopo Province	Thabametsi Power Company	Focus Group Meeting &
	EAP: Savannah Environmental	Public Meeting
Aggeneis-Oranjemond Transmission Line &	Eskom Transmission	Focus Group Meetings &
Substation Upgrade, Northern Cape		Public Meetings

SCREENING STUDIES

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Potential Power Line Alternatives from Humansdorp	Nelson Mandela Bay	Social Assessment
to Port Elizabeth, Eastern Cape Province	Municipality	
	EAP: SIVEST	

ASH DISPOSAL FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

•		
Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Medupi Flue Gas Desulphurisation Project (up to Eskom Holdings SOC Ltd	Eskom Holdings SOC Ltd	Public Participation,
completion of Scoping Phase), Limpopo Province	EAP: Zitholele Consulting	Landowner and Community
Kendal 30-year Ash Disposal Facility, Mpumalanga		Consultation
Province		
Kusile 60-year Ash Disposal Facility, Mpumalanga		
Province		
Camden Power Station Ash Disposal Facility,		
Mpumalanga Province		
Tutuka Fabric Filter Retrofit and Dust Handling Plant	Eskom Holdings SOC Ltd	
Projects, Mpumalanga Province	EAP: Lidwala Environmental	
Eskom's Majuba and Tutuka Ash Dump Expansion,		
Mpumalanga Province		
Hendrina Ash Dam Expansion, Mpumalanga		
Province		

INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS (BRIDGES, PIPELINES, ROADS, WATER RESOURCES, STORAGE, ETC)

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	<u>Client Name</u>	Role
Expansion of LOX and Diesel Storage at the Air	Air Products South Africa (Pty) Project Manage the Public	Project Manage the Public
Products Facility in Coega, Eastern Cape	Ltd	Participation Process
Transnet's New Multi-Products Pipeline traversing	Transnet	Consultation with
Kwa-Zulu Natal, Free State and Gauteng Provinces	EAP: Bohlweki Environmental	
		Stakeholders & Landowners
Realignment of the Bulshoek Dam Weir near Klawer	Dept of Water and Sanitation	Public Participation
and the Doring River Weir near Clanwilliam, Western	EAP: Zitholele	
Cape Province		

STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Socio-Economic Impact Study for the shutdown Urban-Ecor	Urban-Econ	Project Management for the
and repurposing of Eskom Power Stations: Komati		stakeholder engagement
Power Station, Hendrina Power Station & Grootvlei		with Community
Power Station		

		Representatives in the
		primary data capture area
First State of Waste Report for South Africa	Golder Associates on behalf	Secretarial Services
	of the Department of	
	Environmental Affairs	
Determination, Review and Implementation of the Golder Associates on behalf	Golder Associates on behalf	
Reserve in the Olifants/Letaba System	of the Department of Water	
Orange River Bulk Water Supply System	and Sanitation	
Levuvu-Letaba Resources Quality Objectives		

FACILITATION

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Meeting Type
Determination, Review and Implementation of the Department of Water and	Department of Water and	Secretarial Services
Reserve in the Olifants/Letaba System	Sanitation	
Orange River Bulk Water Supply System	Golder Associates	Secretarial Services
Levuvu-Letaba Resources Quality Objectives		Secretarial Services
SmancorCR Chemical Plant (Public Meeting),	Samancor Chrome (Pty) Ltd	Public Meeting
Gauteng Province	EAP: Environment al Science	
	Associates	
SANRAL N4 Toll Highway Project (2 nd Phase),	Department of Transport	Public Meetings
Gauteng & North West Provinces	EAP: Bohlweki Environmental	

MINING SECTOR

Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Programme

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Zero Waste Recovery Plant at highveld Steel,	Anglo African Metals	Public Participation
Mpumalanga Province	EAP: Savannah Environmental	
Koffiefontein Slimes Dam, Free State Province	Petra Diamond Mines	Public Participation
	EAP: Zitholele	
Baobab Project: Ethenol Plant, Chimbanje, Middle	Applicant: Green Fuel	Public Participation &
Sabie, Zimbabwe	EAP: SIVEST	Community Consultation
BHP Billiton Energy Coal SA's Middelburg Water	BHP Billiton Group	Public Participation
Treatment Plant, Mpumalanga	EAP: Jones & Wagener	

ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AMENDMENTS

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Transalloys Coal-Fired Power Station near	Transalloys (Pty) Ltd	Public Participation
Emalahleni, Mpumalanga Province		
Zen Wind Energy Facility, Western Cape	Energy Team (Pty) Ltd	
Hartebeest Wind Energy Facility, Western Cape	juwi Renewable Energies (Pty)	
	Ltd	
Khai-Ma and Korana Wind Energy Facilities	Mainstream Renewable	
	Power (Pty) Ltd	
Beaufort West 280MW Wind Farm into two 140MW South Africa Mainstream	South Africa Mainstream	
Trakas and Beaufort West Wind Farms, Western	Renewable Power	
Cape	Developments	
	EAP: SIVEST	

SECTION 54 AUDITS

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Mulilo 20MW PV Facility, Prieska, Northern Cape	Mulilo (Pty) Ltd	Public Participation:
Mulilo 10MW PV Facility, De Aar, Northern Cape	Mulilo (Pty) Ltd	1&AP Notification process
Karoshoek CSP 1 Facility/ Solar One, Upington,	Karoshoek Solar One (Pty) Ltd	
Northern Cape		



1st Floor, Block 2, 5 Woodlands Drive Office Park Woodlands Drive, Woodmead Johannesburg, South Africa

Email: tebogo@savannahsa.com Tel: +27 (11) 656 3237

CURRICULUM VITAE OF TEBOGO MAPINGA

Profession: Business Operations Manager and EAP

Specialisation: Environmental Impact Assessments, Water Use Licencing, Waste Licencing, Environmental

Permitting

Work Experience: 14 years' experience in Environmental Management, National Water Act, Mineral and

Petroleum Resources Development Act, Project Management, Compliance Auditing

Stakeholder Engagement, Policy and Legislation Advisory and Peer Review

VOCATIONAL EXPERIENCE

Interfaces | Policy and Legislation Advisory. management) | Design, Execution and management Project Permitting Processes | Team Management | Stakeholder Infrastructure, Mining, ect) | Project Finance Environmental Due Diligence | Project Management (including contract Business Development | Tender Management | Environmental Regulations & Compliance (Renewable Energy, Power, sectors. I have an excellent track record and across-the-board proficiency within the following business environments: Tebogo is an experienced professional with 14 years across the fields of Environment, Permitting, Project Management, Contract Management and Business Development, within the built infrastructure and most recently renewable energy

I'm an assertive individual with a passion for renewable energy industry and power markets. I am a self-motivated and results orientated individual, able to effectively and expediently learn and absorb the nuances of new markets and take maintaining those relationships. which also comes with the ability to cultivate significant synergies between stakeholders and authorities; and on strong leadership roles accordingly. I possess a strong business development, environmental and permitting acumen

SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- Renewable Energy Permitting
- Environmental Management;
- Environmental Due Diligence and Analysis;
- Tender and Bid Management;
- Project Management and client liaison;
- Contract Management;
- Report Writing, drafting proposals and tenders;
- Review of ECO Monitoring Reports and External Audit Reports
- Financial management and marketing;
- Understanding and Implementation of all Environmental Regulations and all other relevant legislation;
- Water Use Licence Applications (NWA)
- General Authorisations (NWA)
- Ability to work independently and in a team;
- Good verbal, writing and presentation skills;
- Time management and workload management; and
- Facilitation and Training skills.

EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

Degrees:

BSc (Zoology and Physiology), The University of Limpopo

Short Courses:

- MS WORD- Computer Course (University of Limpopo (2006) Environmental Assessment Administration (2012)

Professional Society Affiliations:

- South African Council for Scientific Natural Professionals (SACNASP): Certified Natural Scientist Pr.Sci.Nat. (Membership No.: 115518)
- IAIAsa Member

Other Relevant Skills:

GPS use, spatial data capturing and ground truthing

EMPLOYMENT

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
April 2021 - Current:	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Business Operations Manager & EAP
		Tasks include: Undertakina environmental impact
		assessments, basic assessments, environmental
		management programmes (EMPrs),
		environmental amendments, water use license
		applications, general authorisations, and permit
		applications, environmental compliance officer
		audits and reporting, Ensuring environmental
		compliance on permitting processes, project
		management, staff management and co-
		ordination, client liaison and relationship
		management.
February 2018 – March 2021	Zitholele Consulting (Pty) Ltd	Senior Environmental Consultant
		<u>Tasks included:</u> Undertaking environmental
		impact assessments, basic assessments,
		environmental management programmes
		(EMPrs), environmental amendments, water use
		mining rights and permit applications,
		reporting, Ensuring environmental compliance on
		permitting processes, client liaison and
		relationship management, public participation
		processes for environmental authorisations and
		conducting peer reviews. Conducted Rain
		Readiness Assessments for Eskom.

	January 2007 – March 2008		April 2008 – March 2010		April 2010 – March 2013		April 2013 – March 2014		Date April 2014 – December 2017
	Phaki Phakanani Environmentyal Consultants		Strategic Environmental Focus	the Environment	Department of Forestry, Fisheries and		GIBB Engineering and Science		Company Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd
Tasks included: Undertaking environmental impact assessments, basic assessments, environmental management programmes	nental Consultants	<u>Tasks included:</u> Undertaking environmental impact assessments, basic assessments, environmental management programmes (EMPrs), environmental amendments. Ensuring environmental compliance on permitting processes, client liaison, project management and relationship management, public participation processes for environmental authorisations and environmental screening reports.	Environmental Consultant	Tasks included: The review of BARs, EIRs, EMPr's and Environmental Authorisations mainly for Parastatal projects (Eskom projects, SANRAL projects, Rand Water Project), Renewable energy projects and National Projects; and Draffing recommendations for EIA submissions.	Environmental Officer Specialised Production:	Tasks included: Undertaking environmental impact assessments, basic assessments, environmental management programmes (EMPrs), environmental amendments. Ensuring environmental compliance on permitting processes, client liaison and relationship management, public participation processes for environmental authorisations and environmental screening reports.	Senior Environmental Scientist	<u>Tasks included:</u> Undertaking environmental impact assessments, basic assessments, environmental management programmes (EMPrs), environmental amendments, water use license applications, general authorisations, mining rights and permit applications, environmental compliance officer audits and reporting, Ensuring environmental compliance on permitting processes, client liaison and relationship management, public participation processes for environmental authorisations and environmental screening reports	Roles and Responsibilities Senior Environmental Consultant & Principal Environmental Consultant

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Project experience includes project management, EIA, BA and EMPr documentation development, integrated water vegetation rehabilitation and monitoring plans, integrated waste management plans and waste licencing. use license applications, general authorisations, and impact assessments, compliance auditing and monitoring,

and waste licencing), road infrastructure (BAR, S&EIR, WUL/GA, Waste Licence), Filling station applications for Shell SA (biodiversity plans), renewable energy industry (BAR, S&EIR) as well as the gas industry. and BP, private sector clients across varying industries (various permits), mining sector (BAR & S&EIR), conservation sector Industry experience includes conduction Rain Readiness Assessments for Eskom Power Stations, the waste sector (IWMP's

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: WIND & SOLAR ENERGY FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Thabametsi Coal Fired Power Station	G7 Renewable Energy (Pty)	Environmental consultant
	Ltd	
Richards Bay CCPP Power Project	Eskom SOC Ltd	Project Manager
		Environmental consultant
Gunstfontein Wind Energy Facility	Ginstfontein Wind Farm (Pty)	Project Manager
	Ltd	Environmental consultant
Pofadder 3 Wind and 1 solar Energy Facilities	Mainstream Renewable	Project Manager
	Power South Africa	Environmental consultant
Solar Reserve Kotulo Tsatsi PV 2 Facility	Solar Reserve Pty (Ltd)	Project Manager
		Environmental consultant

Environmental Permitting, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Klawer Wind Farm FC Permitting	Building Energy and G7	Project Manager,
		Environmental consultant,
		Public Participation
Karusa Wind Farm FC Permitting (GA and Biodiversity Karusa Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd	Karusa Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager,
Permit)		Environmental consultant,
		Public Participation
Roggeveld Wind Farm FC Permotting	Building Energy and G7	Project Manager,
		Environmental consultant,
		Public Participation
Soetwater Wind Farm FC Permitting (GA and	Soetwater Wind Farm (Pty)	Project Manager,
Biodiversity Permit)	Ltd	Environmental consultant,
		Public Participation

Nxuba Wind Farm FC Permitting (GA and Biodiversity Nxuba Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd	Nxuba Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager,
Permit)		Environmental consultant,
		Public Participation
Adams PV Facility Upgrading of Charles Street FC	Aurora Power Solutions (Pty)	Project Manager,
Permitting		Environmental consultant,
		Public Participation
Bellatrix PV Facility FC Closure	Aurora Power Solutions (Pty)	Project Manager,
		Environmental consultant,
		Public Participation

HOUSING AND URBAN PROJECTS

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Proposed Housing Development on Portion 237 of	Housing Development	Project Manager,
the Farm Hartebeestpoort 328 in Koedoespoort,	Agency	Environmental consultant,
Gauteng Province		Public Participation

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Pienaarspoort Wind Energy Facility, Northern Cape	ABO Wind renewable energies	Environmental consultant
Province	(Pty) Ltd	
Doornkop Maize Mill EIA, Mpumalanga Province	Department of Rural	Project Manager,
	Development and Land	Environmental consultant,
	Reform	Public Participation
Proposed Housing Development on Portion 237 of	Housing Development	Project Manager,
the Farm Hartebeestpoort 328 in Koedoespoort,	Agency	Environmental consultant,
Gauteng Province		Public Participation
Karusa Wind Energy Facility Grid Connection BAR	Karusa Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager,
		Environmental consultant,
		Public Participation
Soetwater Wind Energy Facility Grid Connection BAR	Soetwater Wind Farm (Pty)	Project Manager,
	Ltd	Environmental consultant
Gunstfontein Wind Energy Facility Grid Connection	Gunstfontein Ind Farm (Pty)	Project Manager,
	Ltd	Environmental consultant
Great Fish River Watercourse Crossing BAR	African Clean Energy	Project Manager,
	Developers (Pty) Ltd (ACED)	Environmental consultant

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Bobididi Solar Facility	Environmental Screening-	Project Manager, EAP
	Root 60FOUR Energy (Pty) Ltd	
Hazelwood Stormwater Environmental Screening	Johannesburg Water	Project Manager,
		Environmental consultant

Project Name & Location	Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO
Client Name	
Role	

1
Transnet Depot and Siding compliance auditing programme, Johannesburg, Gauteng & Rustenburg, North-West Province
Transnet SOC Ltd
ECO

Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
EIA, WULA and waste variation for the retrofitting of	Eskom SOC L†d	Project Manager,
the FGD at Medupi Power Station		Environmental consultant,
		Public Participation

SPECIALIST STUDIES

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Rain Readiness Assessments for the Matla, Kriel,	Eskom SOC Ltd	Environmental specialist
Majula and Kusile Substations		

Name Anita Rautenbach

Profession Zoological/Ecological Consultant

Name of Firm Rautenbach Biodiversity Consulting

Present Appointment Zoologist/Ecologist

Date of Birth 18 March 1971

Nationality South African

ID No. 710318 0154 085



OVERVIEW

assemblages in the Savanna Biome of KwaZulu-Natal. KwaZulu-Natal Durban. Her Master's dissertation investigated patterns and processes of rodent and shrew Anita graduated with a Master's degree in Biological Science from the School of Life Sciences, University of

African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP). of in the environmental field and is currently registered as a Professional Natural Scientist with the South various research projects and ecological assessments in southern Africa. Anita has approximately 12 years Her main interest involves fauna taxonomy, distribution patterns and ecology. She has been involved in

EDUCATION

- 2007: BSc. Zoology & Geography University of South Africa
- 2010 BSc. Honours (Biological Science University of KwaZulu-Natal
- 2013 MSc (Biological Science) University of KwaZulu-Natal

PROFESSIONAL QUALIFICATIONS

MSc (Biological Science)

MEMBERSHIP TO PROFESSIONAL SOCIETIES

- SACNASP Professional Natural Scientist (400725/15) Zoological sciences
- Zoological Society of Southern Africa

PUBLICATIONS

- chromosomal repatterning in the African climbing mice Dendromus (Rodentia, Nesomyidae). PloS One (DOI:10.1371/journal.phone.0088799). Solano, E., Taylor, P, J., Rautenbach, A., Ropiquet, A., Castiglia, R. 2014. Cryptic speciation and
- competition hypotheses. African Journal of Ecology 5(1) pp. 30-40. different vegetation types of the savannah biome in South Africa: no support for nested subset or Rautenbach, A., Dickerson, T., Schoeman, M.C. 2013. Diversity of rodents and shrew assemblages in
- mammals of the uMkhuze section of the iSimangaliso Wetland Park, KwaZulu-Natal Province, Taylor, P.J., Rautenbach, A., Schoeman, M.C., Combrink, X. 2007. A winter survey of the smaller Africa. (https://www.researchgate.net/228787004)

EMPLOYMENT RECORD

March 2015 – current

Rautenbach Biodiversity Consulting – (Full time

•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•		
• English		1990 – 1991	1992 – 1997	1997 – 2007	April 2007 – August 2011	March 2013 - March 2015	March 2012 – Feb 2013	March 2012 - March 2015		
SPEAK Fluent	LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY	Drs Brits & Griesel Pathologists (Medical typist)	Drs Smith, Snyman & Partners (Medical typist)	Dr D Storm – Receptionist	Durban Natural Science	GVK Siya Zama Building	GVK Siya Zama Building	Rautenbach Biodiversity	Fauna/flora/vegetation/b	
READ Fluent	ICIENCY	ologists (Medical typist)	artners (Medical typist)	ist	Durban Natural Science Museum - Mammal technician	GVK Siya Zama Building and Renovations - Regional HSE Manager	GVK Siya Zama Building and Renovations - HSE officer	Rautenbach Biodiversity Consulting - Part time - Fauna assessments	Fauna/flora/vegetation/biodiversity/ecological assessments)	
WRITE Fluent					cian	nal HSE Manager	officer	auna assessments	ssments)	

EARS OF WORKING EXPERIENCE

12+ Years

COUNTRIES OF WORK EXPERIENCE

- South Africa
- Swaziland
- Mozambique
- Kenya
- Madagascar

FIELDS OF SPECIALISATION

- Biodiversity/ecological assessments
- Fauna assessments
- Flora & vegetation assessments (KZN & Mpumalanga vegetation types)
- Threatened species assessments.

PROJECTS EXPERIENCE (selected projects)

Ecological assessments (inclusive of fauna)

- an irrigation dam on the Farm Neederland 202 HT, Mpumalanga. Commissioned by Enprocon (Pty) Ltd. Section 24G contravention – Retrospective ecological assessment related to the unlawful construction of
- Proposed development of the Pavua dam hydropower facility, Mozambique. Commissioned by The Biodiversity Company. 2017.
- Proposed housing development in Amaoti, KwaZulu-Natal. Commissioned by The Biodiversity Company.
- Company. 2017. Proposed Thukela-Goedertrou pipeline development, KwaZulu-Natal. Commissioned by The Biodiversity
- Proposed development of the Shixini 3 Macadamia Orchards, Eastern Cape. Commissioned by Afzelia Environmental Consultants. 2005.
- **Environmental Consultants.** Proposed Kingsburg housing development, Durban, KwaZulu-Natal. Commissioned à Afzelia
- Proposed Ingogo dams development, KwaZulu-Natal. Commissioned by Enprocon (Pty) Ltd.
- Proposed upgrade of Queen Nandi, Kwamashu and Inanda interchanges, KwaZulu-Natal. SANRAL
- Proposed development of a new dig-out port in Durban, KwaZulu-Natal Projects. Transnet capital projects

Small mammal (rodents, shrews, bats) assessments

• Proposed development of a new mine in Kenya. Base Titanium.

- Small mammal (rodents & shrews) assessments, Phinda, KwaZulu-Natal. Phinda Game Reserve
- Small mammal assessment (rodents, shrews) Albert Falls Dam, KwaZulu-Natal. Durban Natural Science
- Small mammal assessment as part of the Ecorat project, Swaziland. Durban Natural Science Museum
- Small mammal assessment (rodents, bats, shrews) as part of the Operation Wallacea Bioblitz. Durban Natural Science Museum.
- Small mammal assessment in Madagascar University of KwaZulu-Natal. 2005

Ecological assessments (inclusive of fauna, flora and vegetation)

- Biodiversity Assessments Hulamin Aluminium Ongoing
- an irrigation dam on the Farm Witklip 4/207 HT, Mpumalanga. Commissioned by Enprocon (Pty) Section 24G contravention – Retrospective ecological assessment related to the unlawful enlargement of
- Biodiversity Company. Proposed housing development on Erf 2082, Shelley Beach, KwaZulu-Natal. Commissioned by The
- Proposed development of an opencast pit and underground decline shaft, ZAC Colliery, KwaZulu-Natal. Commissioned by The Biodiversity Company.
- Proposed development of the Richards Bay Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Power Plant, Richards Bay, KwaZulu-Natal. Commissioned by Savannah Environmental. 2018.
- Biodiversity Company. Proposed development of a new abattoir in the Inkosi Langibalele municipal area. Commissioned by The
- 5 of the Farm Tweefontein 3344, Newcastle, KwaZulu-Natal. Section 24 G contravention – Retrospective assessment for the unlawful construction of a dam on Portion
- Proposed housing development in Craigside, Newcastle. Commissioned by Enprocon (Pty) Ltd. 2017.
- Proposed Mdzonyana open-cast mining development, Limpopo province. **Environmental Consultants.** Commissoned by Afzelia
- Section 24G contravention Retrospective ecological assessment related to the unlawful construction of a dam on the Farm Stefco 4/428, KwaZulu-Natal. Commissioned by Enprocon (Pty) Ltd. 2017.
- 24F and Section 1 of NEMA on the Farm Doomkloof 376 HT. Retrospective terrestrial ecological assessment relating to the non-compliance of the provisions of Section
- Proposed Umzimkhulu housing development, KwaZulu-Natal. Commissioned by The . 2017. Biodiversity
- Proposed KwaZulu-Natal. Commissioned by Enprocon (Pty) Ltd. 2020. Proposed development of pecan nut orchards and irrigation dams on Mtebeni Ranches, Pongola, Wilmar vegetable oil processing facility, Richards Bay, KwaZulu-Natal. Commissioned by
- Savannah Environmental. 2019.
- Proposed Wilmar vegetable oil pipeline development, Richards Bay, KwaZulu-Natal. Commissioned by
- Proposed 1800 gas to power plant development, Richards Bay, KwaZulu-Natal. Commissioned by Savannah Environmental.

Threatened species assessments

- assessment). Commissioned by Savannah Environmental. 2019 Specialist input to the wetland offset plan for the proposed Richards Bay Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Richards Bay, KwaZulu-Natal Province (Hemisus guttatus Qο Crocidura
- Proposed development of a housing estate, Coral Lagoon (Pty) Ltd, Durban, KwaZulu-Natal. Bradypodion melanocephalum assessment - Commissioned by Coral Lagoon (Pty) Ltd. 2017

Flora and vegetation assessments

- Proposed development of Msinsi Mews in Waterfall, Durban. KJS Developers. Ongoing
- Proposed business park development on Erf 947, Port Edwards, KwaZulu-Natal. Commissioned by The Biodiversity Company. 2019.

- Proposed mining Commissioned by The Biodiversity Company. 2019 development on the farm The Corner RE/11328, Umzumbe, KwaZulu-Natal.
- Proposed development of a hospital in Newcastle, KwaZulu-Natal. Commissioned by Enprocon (Pty) Ltd.
- Proposed development of the Maphumulo Integrated Energy Commissioned by The Biodiversity Company. Centre, Glendale, KwaZulu-Natal.
- Proposed development of Portion 1 of Erf 286, Forest Hills, KwaZulu-Natal. Commissioned by The Biodiversity Company. 2017

COMPUTER LITERACY

- Microsoft Windows platforms
- Microsoft Office Suites including Office 365
- Google Earth
- QGIS 3.2 (GIS Software)
- Statistica
- BINMATNEST
- Ecosim
- Primer
- Distance

COURSES / CONFERENCES / WORKSHOPS

•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
2021 Guidelines for p Wilflife Services (certificate)	2020	2020	2021	2018	2009	2007	
Guidelines for pre-construction monitoring of bats at wind energy facilities – Inkululeko	Cape Vulture Guidelines – Birdlife South Africa (certificate)	Verreauxs Eagle and Wind Farms – Birdlife South Africa (certificate)	Guide to snake identification – African Snakebite institute (certificate)	Conference – 'Bringing IAIA Back' - IAIAsa	ArcGIS Desktop – University of KwaZulu-Natal	Introduction to Bats – Bat Interest Group KZN	

REFERENCES

Mr Daniel Cillie

Bukhali Environmental Resource Consulting

+34 326 3849

danielcillie@telkomsa.net

Mr Sheldon Singh

SAT Environmental Consultants

+72 4555 168

sheldon@satenviro.co.za

Mr Andrew Husted
The Biodiversity Company
+27 81 319 1225

Info@thebiodiversitycompany.com

CURRICULUM VITAE LOURENS DU PLESSIS

PERSONAL INFORMATION AND CONTACT DETAILS

Name: Lourens Martinus du Plessis

Date of birth: 1969-11-13
Marital status: Married
Nationality: South African

Profession/specialisation: Geographer/environmental GIS specialist

Company: MetroGIS (Pty) Ltd

Years with firm: 11 years
Position: Director
Experience: 20 years

Postal address: PO Box 384, La Montagne, 0184

Telephone/fax: 012 349 2884/5 (w) 082 922 9019 (cell) 012 349 2880 (fax)

E-mail: lourens@metrogis.co.za

KEY QUALIFICATIONS AND EXPERIENCE

Primary function

The application of Geographic Information Systems (GIS) in environmental planning and management, impact assessments and spatial modeling.

Experience and expertise

- Data sourcing and acquisition
- Data capture
- Data evaluation
- Data conversion and transfer
- GIS database development, implementation and maintenance
- Spatial analysis/modelling (visibility, slope, aspect, shadow, surface, raster, proximity, etc.)
- Digital terrain/elevation modeling
- Terrain evaluation
- Image processing
- Impact assessment and impact management
- Environmental management
- Decision support systems interface development
- Project management
- Map production, display, queries and reporting
- Environmental sciences expertise
- Process development
- Visual impact assessment

Technological (software) expertise

- Arc/Info and ArcGIS
- ArcView
- PlanetGIS
- Vistapro (virtual landscape rendering software)
- Various GIS support software packages and applications
- Range of Microsoft standard applications (including Microsoft Word/Excel/Access, etc.)

Awards

Award: Best South African Environmental Technical Paper Awarded for: National Environmental Potential Atlas (ENPAT National)

Awarded by: Environmental Planning Professions Interdisciplinary Committee (EPPIC)

Date: 1995

Award: Map Gallery Most Analytical Competition - 3rd Place
Awarded for: Environmental Potential Atlas for South Africa
Environmental Systems Research Institute (ESRI)

Date: 1997 International ESRI User Conference

Award: Best Cartographic Map Gallery Competition - 3rd Place Awarded for: Environmental Potential Atlas for South Africa (Publication)

Awarded by: Environmental Systems Research Institute (ESRI)

Date: 1998 International ESRI User Conference

Award: QDC Performance Award
Awarded for: ENPAT Development
Awarded by: Q Data Consulting

Date: 1998

Award: Best South African Environmental Technical Paper

Awarded for: Environmental Potential Atlas for South Africa (Publication)

Awarded by: Environmental Planning Professions Interdisciplinary Committee (EPPIC)

Date: 1998

Publications/maps featured in publications

Name: Environmental Potential Atlas for South Africa

Authors: W. van Riet, J. van Rensburg, P. Claassen, L. du Plessis and T. van Viegen

Publisher: J.L. van Schaik

Date: 1997

Name: ESRI Map Book (Volume 13)

Authors: Various

Publisher: Environmental Systems Research Institute (ESRI)

Date: 1998

Name: Pilanesberg Official Map and Park Guide

Authors: North-West Parks & Tourism Board and Jacana

Publisher: Jacana Media (Pty) Ltd

Date: 2001

Name: KwaZulu-Natal - A celebration of biodiversity

Authors: Jacana

Publisher: Jacana Media (Pty) Ltd

Date: 2001

Name: Garden Route - Still Bay to Storms River (Discover the Magic)

Authors: Jacana

Publisher: Jacana Media (Pty) Ltd

Date: 2003

Name: Lowveld and Kruger Guide

Authors: High Branching Team
Publisher: Jacana Media (Pty) Ltd

Date: 2004

Name: Heights to Homes to Oceans (H₂O) Water Wise information poster

Authors: Rand Water Publisher: Rand Water

Date: 2004

Name: Kruger National Park Map and Photographic Guide

Authors: Andy Tinker Photography
Publisher: Andy Tinker Photography

Date: 2007

WORK EXPERIENCE/EMPLOYMENT DETAILS

GisLAB CC (Geographic Information Systems Laboratory - University of Pretoria)

Period: 4/1990 - 9/1997

Position: Member / Project Manager

GISBS (Geographic Information Systems Business Solutions - Q Data Consulting)

Period: 10/1997 - 10/1999 Position: Project Manager

MetroGIS (Pty) Ltd

Period: 11/1999 - to date

Position: Director / Project Manager

EDUCATION/QUALIFICATIONS

Degree: BA (University of Pretoria) Geography and Anthropology (Majors)

Other Subjects: Archaeology, Philosophy and Political Science

Date Received: 1993

PROJECTS SUMMARY

(A brief description of **some** prominent and relevant projects)

General projects

GIS mapping and database for Black Eagle habitats and flight patterns in the Karoo National Park

Environmental planning and development control schemes for the Drakensberg Babangibone, Cathkin Peak and Garden Castle development nodes

Goukou River (Stilbaai) Environmental Structure Plan

Conservation and open space proposals for the Umhlanga Forest

Grootvlei mine water pumping operation (Blesbokspruit sub-catchment)

GIS services for the Saldannah steel plant

ENPAT Provincial (1:250,000 scale GIS decision support systems) based on an inventory of environmental and socio-economic geographic data

- ENPAT Northern Province (Limpopo Province)
- ENPAT Mpumalanga
- ENPAT North-West

ENPAT Metropolitan (1:50,000 scale GIS decision support systems) containing environmental and socio-economic geographic data that were evaluated for conservation opportunities, development constraints and agricultural constraints

- ENPAT Gauteng
- ENPAT Cape Town
- ENPAT Durban Functional Region (DFR)
- ENPAT Bloemfontein/Botshabello
- ENPAT Port Elizabeth

ENPAT National (1:1,000,000 scale GIS decision support system) and ENPAT publication

Environmental Management Frameworks (EMF). Frameworks of spatially represented information connected to environmental management parameters designed to aid in the pro-active identification of potential conflict between development proposals and critical and/or sensitive environments

- EMF Northern Province (Limpopo Province)
- EMF Mpumalanga
- EMF North-West

Spatial Development Initiatives (SDI). The fast tracking of the EMF concept for priority SDI's

- Lubombo Corridor SDI
- Coega Industrial Development Zone (IDZ)
- Wild Coast SDI
- West Coast Investment Initiative

Sigma colliery: North-West strip operation

Development masterplan for the Tswaing Crater Museum

Conservation plan for the Rietvlei Nature Reserve

GIS services for the planning and management of the Chobe National Park (Botswana)

GIS services for an environmental overview of South Africa

Demarcation/delineation of regions in South Africa

Orange-Vaal (ORVAAL) transfer scheme - Caledon cascades scheme

ENPAT Provincial (1:250,000 scale GIS decision support systems) based on an inventory of environmental and socio-economic geographic data

- ENPAT Eastern Cape
- ENPAT Free State
- ENPAT Kwa-Zulu Natal

Environmental Management Frameworks (EMF). Frameworks of spatially represented information connected to environmental management parameters designed to aid in the pro-active

identification of potential conflict between development proposals and critical and/or sensitive environments

- EMF Eastern Cape
- EMF Free State
- EMF Kwa-Zulu Natal

Hennops River EMF (environmental inventory and management proposals in Centurion)

The Important Bird Areas (IBA) of South Africa map and database

Centurion Metropolitan Substructure Environmental Management Framework (EMF)

Alexandra renewal project EMF

Carbon Sinks and Sequestration - Eastern Cape Wild Coast. Information maps for the "Carbon Sinks - A Rehabilitation Option for South Africa's Natural Environment" report

Prince Edward and Marion Islands. Maps for the World Heritage Site (WHS) bid document

Theewaterskloof and Genadendal - Integrated spatial data management system

Gauteng Communication Network Strategy (GAUCONS). Environmental zones for the control of the construction of telecommunication structures

Gauteng Industries Buffer Zones. The mapping of industrial and mining activities, the creation of buffer control zones and the development of a GIS-based decision support system for the Gauteng Province

Limpopo National Park (LNP) Mozambique. Base maps for fieldwork and planning

Schmidtsdrift Environmental Management Program Report (EMPR)

Loch Vaal Environmental Management Framework (EMF)

Rustenburg - Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA). The creation of environmental control zones, a GIS-based decision support system and information poster

Faerie Glen Nature Reserve Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA)

Willow Quarries - Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA). Modeling of mining expansion plan and the potential impact on Golden Mole habitats

Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality (EMM) Environmental Management Framework (EMF)

Limpopo - State of the Environment Report (SoER)

Windhoek (Namibia) - Environmental Structure Plan (ESP)

Gauteng Supplementation and Implementation of EIA Regulations Project (EIA SIP)

Siyanda District Municipality Environmental Management Framework (EMF)

Olifants and Letaba River Catchments Environmental Management Framework (EMF)

Regional Strategic Environmental Assessments (Regional Assessments)

Regional assessment for the Eskom Wind Energy Facility (Sere) in the Western Cape

Regional assessments for the Eskom Wind Integration Project (WIP)

- Area 1: West Coast (Saldanha to Garies)
- Area 2: Overberg Region
- Area 3: Beaufort West region
- Area 4: Eastern Cape (Tsitsikamma to Port Elizabeth)
- Area 5: Northern Cape (Hondeklipbaai to Port Nolloth)

Sandveld wind energy Regional Assessment

West Coast National Park (Saldanha area) Regional Assessment

Regional Assessment for the Theewaterskloof Municipal area

Brand-se-Baai (Exxaro) wind energy regional assessment

Overberg (BioTherm) wind energy regional assessments

- Area 1: Gordons Bay to Pearly Beach)
- Area 2: Napier RA (Agulhas NP/Swellendal region)

Suurplaat/Sutherland (Investec Wind Energy Development) Regional Assessment

Waterberg (Limpopo) Concentrating Solar Power (CSP) Regional Assessment (Exxaro)

Visual Impact Assessments (VIA), viewshed analyses and visual assessments Some recent or current projects include:

- Coal strip mining in Zimbabwe viewshed analyses
- Viewshed analyses and sensitivity mapping for telecommunication masts in the northern provinces (Limpopo, Mpumalanga and North-West)
- Siemens 3rd license cellular communications infrastructure EIAs. Viewshed analyses and sensitivity mapping for over 4,000 telecommunication mast sites in all major metropolitan areas of South Africa.
- CSIR high mast viewshed analysis and sensitivity mapping
- Atlantis Open Cycle Gas Turbine power station VIA
- Kynoch Gypsum Tailings dam extension VIA
- N1 Western Bypass Shell service station VIA
- Coega regional hazardous waste processing facility VIA
- Robinson Deep landfill extension VIA
- Hazardous waste blending platform VIA
- Mercury-Ferrum-Garona transmission line integration VIA
- Matimba B (Medupi) coal-fired power station VIA
- Concentrating Solar Power (CSP) plant in Upington VIA
- Zeus to Mercury transmission line (comparative viewshed analyses)
- Mmamabula (Botswana) transmission line and power station viewshed analyses
- Petronet new multi-products pipeline VIA
- Wind energy facility (Sere) in the Western Cape province VIA
- Ankerlig power station conversion and transmission line VIA
- Gourikwa power station conversion and transmission line VIA
- Kyalami strengthening project VIA
- Steelpoort integration project VIA
- Medupi reservoir and telecommunication mast VIA
- Cookhouse wind monitoring masts VIA for a Basic Assessment Report
- Hopefield wind monitoring masts VIA for a Basic Assessment Report
- Amakhala wind monitoring masts VIA for a Basic Assessment Report
- · Caledon, Worcester and Tulbach wind monitoring masts VIAs for Basic Assessment

Reports

- Overberg masts VIA for a Basic Assessment Report
- Britannia Bay wind monitoring mast VIA for a Basic Assessment Report
- Brand-se-Baai wind monitoring masts VIA for a Basic Assessment Report
- Deep River wind monitoring masts VIA for a Basic Assessment Report
- Happy Valley wind monitoring masts VIA for a Basic Assessment Report
- River Bank wind monitoring mast VIA for a Basic Assessment Report
- Uiekraal wind monitoring masts VIA for a Basic Assessment Report
- Beaufort West wind monitoring masts VIA for a Basic Assessment Report
- Laingsburg Wind monitoring masts VIA for a Basic Assessment Report
- Rheboksfontein, Suurplaat and West Coast wind monitoring masts VIAs for Basic Assessment Reports
- Cookhouse wind energy facility VIA
- Hopefield wind energy facility VIA
- Mokopane Integration Project VIA
- Cradle of Humankind World Heritage Site (WHS) viewshed protection zone, visual character assessment and visual zonation plan
- Proposed Indwe wind energy facility VIA
- Proposed Amakhala wind energy facility VIA
- Proposed Boontjieskraal wind energy facility VIA
- Proposed Britannia Bay wind energy facility VIA
- Proposed Brand-se-Baai wind energy facility VIA
- Proposed Upington and Pofadder solar thermal facilities VIAs
- Proposed Dorper wind energy facility VIA
- Proposed Flagging Trees wind energy facility VIA
- Proposed Rheboksfontein, Suurplaat and West Coast wind energy facilities VIAs
- Proposed Riverbank wind energy facility VIA
- Proposed Waterberg photovoltaic plant VIA
- Eskom wind intergration projects VIAs (current)
- Welgedacht water care works VIA

PROFESSIONAL AFFILIATIONS

Application for *Geographical Information Sciences (GISc) Professional Practitioner* submitted to (and currently under review by) The South African Council for Professional and Technical Surveyors (PLATO).

LANGUAGES

	Reading	Writing	Speaking
Afrikaans	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent
English	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent

726 Wiedrigh st Moreleta Park 0181

Cell: Tel: Fax E-mail:

Momé de Jager

Personal Data

Date of Birth Identity Number Driver's license Marital Status

Other Languages Home Language Nationality

Higher Educational Qualifications

Previous Employment

Married, three children Code 08

South African

English (speak, read and write) Afrikaans (speak, read and write)

B.Ing (Chemical Engineering) [Pretoria University]

Department of Water Affairs and Forestry Wates Meiring and Barnard

Enviro-Acoustic Research cc

M2 Environmental Connections cc

Current Employment

Short Resumé

Pretoria. in the mining industry, doing various mining related courses (Rock Mechanics, Surveying, Sampling, Mining Engineering to Chemical Engineering after his second year of his studies at the University of underground (Coal, Gold and Platinum) as well as opencast (Coal) for 4 years. He changed course from Safety and Health [Ventilation, noise, illumination etc] and Metallurgy. He did work in both Morné started his career in the mining industry as a bursar Learner Official (JCI, Randfontein), working

well as the compilation of Technical Documents. documents (such as EMPR's, Water Licence Applications and EIA's), auditing of licence conditions as included the perusal (evaluation, commenting and recommendation) of various regulatory required and Forestry for two years (first year seconded from Wates, Meiring and Barnard), where duties After graduation he worked as a Water Pollution Control Officer at the Department of Water Affairs

other environmental consulting firms as well as the Department of Water Affairs. During that period moved towards environmental acoustics, focusing on this field exclusively since 2007. successfully completing these projects within budget and timeframe. During that period he gradually he has been involved in various projects, either as specialist, consultant, trainer or project manager, years, managing various projects for the mining and industrial sector, private developers, business, Since leaving the Department of Water Affairs, Morné has been in private consulting for the last 15

with the following projects in the last few years: Prediction and Control. He has been doing work in this field for the past 8 years, and was involved design. Interest in the matter brought him into the field of Environmental Noise Measurement, He has been interested in acoustics as from school days, doing projects mainly related to loudspeaker

Project Experience – Acoustics

Wind Energy Facilities

Korana (SE), IE Moorreesburg (SE), Saldanha (Terramanzi), Loeriesfontein (SiVEST), , Rhenosterberg (SiVEST), Noupoort (SiVEST), Prieska (SiVEST), Canyon Springs (Canyon Springs), Msenge Emoyeni (Windlab), Full Environmental Noise Impact Assessments for - Bannf (Vidigenix), iNCa Gouda (Aurecon SA), Kangnas Gunstfontein (SE), Komsberg (ARCUS), Umsinde Emoyeni (ARCUS), Dwarsrug (SiVEST) Renewables (SE), Koningaas (SE), Eskom Aberdene (SE), Spitskop (SE), Castle (SE), Khai Ma (SE), Poortjies (SE), Emoyeni (SE), Klipheuwel (SE), Cookhouse (SE), Cookhouse II (SE), Rheboksfontein (SE), Suurplaat (SE), Karoo Walker Bay (SE), Oyster Bay (SE), Hidden Valley (SE), Happy Valley (SE), Deep River (SE), Tsitsikamma (SE), AB Environmental – SE), Goereesoe (SE), Springfontein (SE), Garob (SE), Project Blue (SE), ESKOM Kleinzee (SE), (Aurecon), Plateau East and West (Aurecon), Wolf (Aurecon), Outeniqwa (Aurecon), Zen (Savannah (SE), West Coast One (SE), Hopefield II (SE), Namakwa Sands (SE), VentuSA Gouda (SE), Dorper (SE), Amakhala

Mining and Industry

Chrome (EMAssistance), Klippoortjie Coal (Gudani), Vlakfontein South (Gudani), Leandra Coal (Jacana), Grazvalley and Zoetveld (Prescali), Tjate Chrome (Prescali), Langpan Chromite (Prescali), Vereeniging Colliery (Geovicon Environmental), SASOL Borrow Pits Project (JMA Consulting), Lesego Platinum (AGES), Recycling (Pro Roof), Meyerton Recycling (Pro Roof), Hammanskraal Billeting Plant 1 and 2 (Unica) Ankerlig (SE), Pofadder CSP (SE), Nooitgedacht Titano Project (EcoPartners), Algoa Oil Well (EIMS), Spitskop Klippoortjie Coal (Gudani), Rietspruit Crushers (MENCO), Assen Iron (Tshikovha), Transalloys (SE), ESKOM (Prescali), Fumani Gold (AGES), Leiden Coal (EIMS), Colenso Coal and Power Station (SiVEST/EcoPartners), (Ferret Mining), Transalloys Power Station (Savannah), Pan Palladum Smelter, Iron and PGM Complex Langpan Chrome (PE), Vlakpoort Chrome (PE), Sekoko Coal (SE), Frankford Power (REMIG), Strahrae Coal Chapudi Coal (Jacana Environmental), Generaal Coal (JE), Mopane Coal (JE), Glencore Boshoek Chrome (JMA), Waterberg Power Station (SE), Kangra Coal (ERM), Schoongesicht (CleanStream), EastPlats (CleanStream), Klipfontein Colliery (MENCO), Imbabala Coal (MENCO), ATCOM East Expansion (Jones and Wagner), IPP Chrome (MENCO), Brandbach Sand (AGES), Verkeerdepan Extension (CleanStream), Dwaalboom Limestone (AGES), Jagdlust Hacra Project (Prescali Environmental), Der Brochen Platinum Project (J9 Environment), Delft Sand (AGES), Tweefontein Colliery (Cleanstream), Evraz Vametco Mine and Plant (JMA), Goedehoop Colliery (Geovicon), Full Environmental Noise Impact Assessments for - BECSA – Middelburg (Golder Associates), Kromkrans WPB Coal (MENCO), Landau Expansion (CleanStream), Otjikoto Gold (AurexGold), Vereeniging

Road and Railway

Bay Rail Link (Aurecon), Moloto Transport Corridor Status Quo Report and Pre-Feasibility (S Postmasburg Housing Development (SE), Tshwane Rapid Transport Project, Phase 1 and 2 N2 Piet Retief (SANRAL) Consulting/City of Tshwane), Transnet Apies-river Bridge Upgrade (Transnet), Gautrain Due-diligence (SiVest), K220 Road Extension (Urbansmart), Boskop Road (MTO), Sekoko Mining (AGES), Davel-Swaziland-Richards (SIVEST),

Airport

Oudtshoorn Noise Monitoring (AGES), Sandton Heliport (Alpine Aviation), Tete Airport Scoping

Noise monitoring

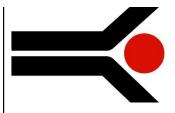
Resources (Rayten) (Exigo), Sephaku Delmas (Exigo), Beira Audit (BP/GPT), Nacala Audit (BP/GPT), NATREF (Nemai), Rappa Analysis (BioTherm), Transnet Noise Analysis (Aurecon), Jeffries Bay Wind Farm (Globeleq), Sephaku Aganang Wagner), Naamakwe WEF (Innowind), Hopefield WEF Noise Analysis (Umoya), Dassiesfontein WEF Noise Hopefield WEF (Umoya), Wesley WEF (Innowind), Ncora WEF (Innowind), Boschmanspoort (Jones and (Windlab Developments), Oyster Bay WEF (Renewable Energy Systems), Tsitsikamma WEF (Cennergi and SE), Water), Xstrata Coal – Witbank Regional (Xstrata), Sephaku Delmas (AGES), Amakhala Emoyeni WEF Peerboom Colliery (EcoPartners), Thabametsi (Digby Wells), Doxa Deo (Doxa Deo), Harties Dredging (Rand

Small Noise Impact Assessments

Steel Recycling (AGES), Safika Slag Milling Plant (AGES), Arcelor Mittal WEF (Aurecon), RVM Hydroplant Struisbaai WEF (SE), Perdekraal WEF (ERM), Kotula Tsatsi Energy (SE), Olievenhoutbosch Township (Nali) Solar (SE), Flagging Trees WEF (SE), Uyekraal WEF (SE), Ruuki Power Station (SE), Richards Bay Port Expansion the Gautrain (Thornhill and Lakeside Residential Estate), Upington Solar (SE), Ilangalethu Solar (SE), Pofadder (Enviroxcellence), Zambesi Safari Equipment (Owner), Noise Annoyance Assessment due to the Operation of Kosmosdale (UrbanSmart), Louwlardia K220 (UrbanSmart), Richards Bay Port Expansion (AECOM), Babalegi (AECOM), Babalegi Steel Recycling (AGES), Safika Ladium (AGES), Safika Cement Isando (AGES), RareCo (SE), Youth Centre (MENCO), Kranskop Industrial Park (Cape South Developments), Pretoria Central Mosque (Aurecon), Grootvlei PS Oil Storage (SiVEST), Rhenosterberg WEF, (SiVEST), Concerto Estate (BPTrust), Ekuseni TCTA AMD Project Baseline (AECOM), NATREF (Nemai Consulting), Christian Life Church (UrbanSmart), Shaikh), Soshanguve Development (Maluleke Investments), Seshego-D Waste Disposal

Project reviews and amendment reports

(Cennergi), Amakhala Emoyeni (Windlab), Spreeukloof (Savannah), Spinning Head (SE), Kangra Coal (ERM), West Coast One (Moyeng Energy), Rheboksfontein (Moyeng Energy), De Aar WEF (Holland) Loperberg (Savannah), Dorper (Savannah), Penhoek Pass (Savannah), Oyster Bay (RES), Tsitsikamma



INFOTOX (Pty) Ltd

2001/000870/07 Retrieval and scientific interpretation of ecotoxicological information

PostNet Suite 112 Private Bag X25723 Monumentpark 0105 SOUTH AFRICA

e-mail: Info@infotox.co.za Cell: 082 416 5864 www.infotox.co.za

Name of Firm:	INFOTOX (Pty) Ltd	Name of Staff:	Marlene (Martha Helena) Fourie
Years with Firm:	20	Profession:	Toxicological Scientist
Date of Birth:	19/09/1964	Nationality:	South African
Professional	 The South Africa 	n Council for Natu	The South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions
Registration	(SACNASP): Profi	essional Natural Sc	(SACNASP): Professional Natural Scientist (Pr Sci Nat) Toxicological
	Science, No 400190/14	190/14	
Membership of	 Toxicology Socie 	Toxicology Society of South Africa (TOXSA)	(TOXSA)
Professional	9	•	
Societies:			
Detailed Tasks	Environmental Huma	an Health Risk Ass	Environmental Human Health Risk Assessment according to:
Assigned:	 Hazard assessme 	Hazard assessment of relevant chemical substances	mical substances
	Exposure assessi	ment of human red	Exposure assessment of human receptor communities
	Dose-response assessment	ssessment	
	Noncancer (system)	emic) human healt	Noncancer (systemic) human health risk quantification
	Cancer risk guan	Cancer risk quantification, if applicable	able -
	Risk characterisation	tion	
Key Qualifications:	BSc (Biochemistre)	(Biochemistry), University of Stellenbosch, 1985	ellenbosch, 1985.
	BSc (Hons) (Biocl	hemistry), Univers	BSc (Hons) (Biochemistry), University of Stellenbosch, 1986.
	 MSc (Reproducti 	ve Biology), Unive	MSc (Reproductive Biology), University of Pretoria, 1996.
	 PhD (Reproducti 	ve Biology), Unive	PhD (Reproductive Biology), University of Pretoria, 1999.
	 MSc (Epidemiolc 	MSc (Epidemiology), University of Pretoria, 2009.	¤retoria, 2009.
Employment record:	 Medical Natural 	Scientist at the An	Medical Natural Scientist at the Andrology Unit, Department of
	Urology, Univers	ity of Pretoria and	Urology, University of Pretoria and the Pretoria Academic Hospital,
	1987 to 2001. D	uties were laborat	1987 to 2001. Duties were laboratory and toxicological research to
	conduct techniq	ue development w	conduct technique development with the aim of improving the
	diagnosis and tre	diagnosis and treatment of male infertility.	fertility.
	 Toxicological Sci 	entist, INFOTOX (P	Toxicological Scientist, INFOTOX (Pty) Ltd, 2001 to present. Duties
	are environment	al human health r:	are environmental human health risk assessment and impact
	assessment, asse	essment of effects	assessment, assessment of effects of environmental contaminants
	on domestic anir	nal and wildlife he	on domestic animal and wildlife health and welfare, hazard
	classification of o	chemical substance	classification of chemical substances and waste according to the
	United Nations G	Slobally Harmonise	United Nations Globally Harmonised System for Hazard Classification
	and Labelling of	and Labelling of Chemical Substances.	es.
Selected experience:	Dr Fourie is a registe	red Professional N	Dr Fourie is a registered Professional Natural Scientist (Pr Sci Nat,
	Toxicological Science	e). She has special	Toxicological Science). She has specialised in environmental toxicology,
	human health risk as	sessment and hun	human health risk assessment and human health impact assessments.
	Dr Fourie is also com	petent in other ar	Dr Fourie is also competent in other areas of expertise including
	epidemiology, comm	າunity health basel	epidemiology, community health baseline assessments, data processing,
	statistical interpreta	tion of analytical d	statistical interpretation of analytical data, radionuclide risk assessment
	and chemical hazard	classification acco	and chemical hazard classification according to international criteria. Dr
	Fourie has in-depth I	oractical experienc	Fourie has in-depth practical experience in the assessment of health risks
	associated with expo	sure to the criteri	associated with exposure to the criteria air pollutants and other airborne

contaminated soil, water and food. Clarification of the association and adverse health effects in communities is a key competence of INFOTOX causality of exposure to toxic substances and the manifestation of investigations with single- or multi-pathway risk assessment of toxicants. She is proficient in health-risk based contaminated site

group, which is characteristic of petroleum industries. assessment of hazards in the category Unknown or Variable Composition, Complex Reaction Products or Biological Materials (UVCB) carcinogens. She has experience in dioxin risk assessment and hydrogen fluoride) and chronic exposures to systemic toxicants and This includes acute-duration exposures (e.g., hydrogen sulfide, ammonia, range of exposures associated with airborne emissions from industries. Dr Fourie has conducted community health risk assessments for a wide

Finance Corporation (IFC), a member of the World Bank Group. She has communities. health risks based on food consumption rates characteristic of particular water contamination, uptake into food commodities and assessment of including quantitative food chain health risk assessment, based on soil or extensive experience in full community health risk assessments, (RAHIAs), according to the Good Practice guidance of the International Dr Fourie has also conducted Rapid Appraisal Health Impact Assessments

inorganic nature, new veterinary medicines, agricultural products, and has conducted classifications for many waste streams of organic and has completed the UNITAR training course on GHS classifications. Dr Fourie has extensive experience in the application of SANS 10234 and She

basis since 2002 to the present date. Full-time participation in INFOTOX projects has been on a continuous

Publications and Conferences

- Due to the confidential nature of work done for clients, unfortunately, few of the client reports illustrating professiona competence in Toxicology are available in the public domain.
- Conferences are attended on a regular basis as required for SACNASP registration.

Certification:

these data correctly describes me, my qualifications and my experience I, the undersigned, certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief,

November 2021



INFOTOX (Pty) Ltd

2001/000870/07

Retrieval and scientific interpretation of ecotoxicological information

e-mail: Info@infotox.co.za Tel: 27(12) 346 4668 PostNet Suite 112 Private Bag X25723 Fax: 086 513 5478 Monumentpark 0105 Cell: 082 416 5864 www.infotox.co.za SOUTH AFRICA

CURRICULUM VITAE

Dr WCA VAN NIEKERK (April 2021 Rev 1.0)

the manifestation of adverse health effects in communities analytical data, and the development of quality assurance documentation for scientific other materials for industrial or environmental characterisation, statistical interpretation of pollutants and other airborne toxicants, sampling and chemical analysis of soil, water and risk based contaminated land investigations, the assessment of exposure to the criteria air environmental sciences, including radionuclide risk assessment. assessment, but has experience in many other areas in the disciplines of analytical and Science) in South Africa. He has specialised in environmental toxicology and health risk (IPEP) in the USA, and a registered Professional Natural Scientist (Pr Sci Nat, Environmental of Health Sciences. Dr Van Niekerk is a Qualified Environmental Professional (QEP) Potchefstroom (South Africa), and a PhD from the University of South Africa. He is the Managing Director of INFOTOX (Pty) Ltd. INFOTOX is a specialist company in the discipline Dr Willie van Niekerk holds BSc, Hons BSc and MSc degrees from the University of Environmental Toxicologist, certified by the Institute of Professional Environmental Practice Clarification of the association and causality of exposure to toxic substances and <u>s</u> Among these are healtha key competence

by the Board for Global EHS Credentialing. engineering, scientific, and technology certification programs. The QEP certification is now recognized problems". It is international in scope and has received accreditation by the Council of Engineering and Scientific Specialty Boards (CESB). The CESB is an independent organization which accredits professionals to view "the big picture" and to have the skills and knowledge to resolve "real world in the USA. It is a multi-media, multi-disciplinary, board-certified credential that requires environmental ¹ The Qualified Environmental Professional (QEP) certification is the first and only credential of its kind



farming, and the health effects of chlorine on domestic animals. conducted an assessment of reproductive effects of sulfur dioxide on commercial wildlife Ministry of Mines and Energy of the Government of the Republic of Namibia. INFOTOX also It is notable that Dr Van Niekerk wrote a chapter on human and wildlife risk assessment in Institute for Geosciences and Natural Resources. The project was coordinated under the German Federal Ministry for Economic Cooperation and Development, through the Federal Risk Assessment Manual for Abandoned Mines in Namibia, which was funded by the

chemicals are fundamental in the health risk assessment approach. understanding of the toxicology and mode of action of hazardous chemicals and mixtures of exposure Cancer risks are quantified and non-cancer risks are interpreted for acute and chronic ♂ hazardous substances. Quantitative exposure assessment and

exposure to these hazardous substances. processes, and the multi-pathway assessment of exposure and health risks associated with formation of dioxins and other products of incomplete combustion in waste combustion cement kilns, and waste incineration. He has pertinent experience in the assessment of pyrolysis followed by high-temperature oxidation, burning of waste as alternative fuel in Dr Van Niekerk has extensive experience in waste hazard assessment, treatment and He has conducted assessments of waste treatment and destruction such as

carried out many site-specific investigations in this field. He is a specialist in risk-based classification of mining and processing wastes and has

chemistry and toxicology of hazardous waste. part-time Professor in Vista University in Pretoria, he lectured for three years

privilege. Several of these studies are structured in anticipation of potential class actions has acted as expert witness in litigation cases. Dr Van Niekerk assisted Dr Marlene Fourie of INFOTOX in preparing health-risk based defense of class actions on behalf of law firms in Dr Van Niekerk has worked with several law firms on environmental health risk projects and London. He is currently conducting a number of health risk assessment projects under legal

QUALIFICATIONS

- BSc (Chemistry), Potchefstroom, 1965.
- Hons BSc (Chemistry), Potchefstroom, 1966.
- MSc (Chemistry), Potchefstroom, 1967.
- PhD (Chemistry), UNISA, 1973
- QEP (Qualified Environmental Professional), IPEP, USA, 1996

Other training programmes:

- Time Management Training, DIMENCI, 1982.
- (presented in Johannesburg). Selling: Getting Down to Basics and Selling: Without Seeing, Chris Penman, UK
- Performance Appraisal Management, DIMENCI, 1983
- Introspection, DIMENCI, 1983.
- Recession Survival, Johan Coetzee Consultants, 1983
- Management of Conflict, AEC, 1985.

- Situation Leadership, Leadership Studies Productions, CA (presented in Pretoria),
- Selective Analysis of Ideas, Sales Analysis Institute, USA (presented in Pretoria), 1986
- Principles of Marketing, UNISA, 1989.
- Rational Management, Kepner Tregoe, 1990.
- Pretoria), Strategic Thinking for Strategic Planning, The Pacific Institute Inc, USA (presented in 1991.
- Denver CO, 1993. Effective Communication of Health Risks, ₽ & Waste Management Association,
- Management of Technology, University of Stellenbosch, 1995
- Management Association, Nashville TE, 1996. Implementation of ISO 14000 in Environmental Management, ₽. Qο Waste

CAREER HISTORY

- Soil and Irrigation Research Institute, 1968 to 1971.
- Atomic Energy Board, 1971 to 1982.
- SMM Instruments, 1982 to 1984.
- Atomic Energy Corporation, 1984 to August 1997.
- INFOTOX, 1997 onwards (Managing Director).

INTERNATIONAL EXPERIENCE

- Canal environmental pollution studies Illinois Institute of Technology, Chicago, 1980: Visiting scientist, participated in Love
- environmental sciences and technologies: Netherlands, Visited research institutes and other organisations in the USA, England, Belgium, The Germany, Switzerland and Italy. Visits relating specifically
- United Nations, Geneva, 1991.
- RIVM, The Netherlands, 1991.
- Sever Trent Water, England, 1991.
- Battelle, Columbus, Ohio, 1993.
- University of Illinois at Chicago, USA, 1993, 1996
- USA Geological Survey, Virginia, USA, 1993.
- Triangle Laboratories, North Carolina, USA, 1993.
- USEPA, Cincinnati, Ohio, USA, 1996.
- TERA, Cincinnati, Ohio, 1996
- USEPA, Cincinnati, Ohio, USA, 1997.
- TERA, Cincinnati, Ohio, 1997.

PROFESSIONAL INSTITUTIONS

committee, 1980 to 1995. Active member until 1996 Member of the South African Chemical Institute (SACI), Council member 1987 to 1988 and 1992 to 1993, Chairman of Northern Transvaal Section 1992 to 1993, member of

- Founder member of the South African Association for Mass Spectrometry (SAAMS), first chairman and member of the committee, 1981 to 1991. Active member until 1996.
- member until 1996. Member of the Chromatography Association of South Africa (ChromSA). Active
- Member of the National Association for Clean Air (NACA).
- Member of the Toxicology Society of South Africa (TOXSA).



CURRICULUM VITAE



<u>Jenna Lavin</u>

Tel: 083 619 0854 (c); 013 0131 (w) E-mail address: jenna.lavin@cedartower.co.za ID number: 8512050014089

EDUCATION: Tertiary

2014 -	M.Phil in Conservation of the Built Environment (University of Cape Town)
	Ongoing - expected to graduate in 2015
2011	Continued Professional Development Course in Urban Conservation Management (University
	of Cape Town) Part I and Part II
2010	M.Sc. with Distinction in Archaeology (University of Cape Town)
	Title: Palaeoecology of the KBS member of the Koobi Fora Formation: Implications for
	Pleistocene Hominin Behaviour.
2007	B.Sc. Honours in Archaeology (University of Cape Town)
	Title: The Lost Tribes of the Peninsula: An Investigation into the historical distribution of Chacma
	baboons (Papio ursinus) at the Cape Peninsula, South Africa.
	Koobi Fora Field School, Rutgers University (U.S.A.)/ National Museums of Kenya
2006	B.Sc. Archaeology (University of Cape Town)
	B.Sc. Environmental and Geographic Science (University of Cape Town)

Secondary

1999-2003 Rustenburg High School for Girls

Firsts in English, Afrikaans, Mathematics HG, Biology HG, History HG, Entrepeneurship.



EMPLOYMENT HISTORY:

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Environmental and Heritage Management:

- Head of Heritage Operations for Heritage CTS Consultants and member of OpenHeritage NPC. July 2016 to present
- Assistant Director for Policy, Research and Planning at Heritage Western Cape August 2014 to June 2016

Western Cape's Heritage Information Management System (HIMS). inventories of heritage resources through local authorities as well as managing the development of the Responsibilities include drafting of new heritage related policy, the grading and declaration of Provincial Heritage Sites, the development of Conservation Management Plans, facilitating the development of

Acting Deputy Director from April to December 2015.

Heritage Officer for Palaeontology and for the Mpumalanga Province at the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) January 2013 to June 2014

developing professional relationships between SAHRA and the Palaeontological Society of South Africa National Palaeotechnic Report identifying significant palaeontological deposits throughout SA, as well as and development applications in terms of Section 38 of the NHRA. Projects included the development of a Responsibilities include dealing with palaeontological permit applications in terms of Section 35 of the NHRA (http://www.sahra.org.za/about/news/nov2013/palaeosensitivitymap), the first of its kind in the world developed (PSSA) and the Geological Society of South Africa (GSSA). During this time, I was part of the team that the digitised National Palaeontological Sensitvity

Heritage Officer for Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites at Heritage Western Cape (HWC) September 2010 to December 2012

Point and the West Coast Fossil Park as Provincial Heritage Sites (PHS), the management of the development of the Baboon Point PHS Conservation Management Plan as well as an educational outreach program as part HWC is a Public Entity that forms part of the Heritage Resource Management Component of the Provincial of the DCAS MOD Centre Project. Governments' Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport (DCAS). Projects included the declaration of Pinnacle



- Heritage Officer for the Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites Unit of the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) as part of a three month contract. January 2010 to March 2010
- Environmental Control Officer, Amathemba Environmental Management Consulting Part time: 2007 to 2009

Other

passionate about sustainable living, with my Bachelor of Science in Environmental and Geographical Science Mozambique has inspired a passion for the conservation of environmental and heritage resources. I am providing a framework on which to base my values. My private experience a traveler in South Africa, Tanzania, Kenya, Namibia, Zambia, Malawi and

a number of successful events and raise R40 000 for Project Rhino to assist with anti-poaching initiatives. With a friend, I established the fundraising initiative, Chicks4Change, through which we managed to organize

development pressures. In April 2015 I participated in a conference on Landscape Archaeology hosted by the In 2013 I was asked to join the panel of judges for the Ministerial awards for Heritage in the Western Cape. archaeological heritage in South Africa. Africa. In April 2016, I presented at the ICAHM Conference in Salalah, Oman on the management of Africa on the use of GIS in the management of palaeontological resources in the face of increased Meteorites Committee. In July 2014, I presented at the Conference for the Palaeontological Society of South From 2013 to July 2014, I was a member of the Heritage Western Cape Archaeology, Palaeontology and Leakey Foundation in San Fransisco, presenting on the management of archaeological landscapes in South

Masters in Philosophy in Conservation of the Built Environment through the UCT Faculty of Engineering and In November 2013, I was awarded a bursary from the Department of Arts and Culture to complete the the Built Environment in 2014 and 2015.

and ICOMOS South Africa, for which I am Vice-President of the Board. I am also a member of the International I am a paid up member of the Association for Southern African Professional Archaeologists (ASAPA), the Association of Professional Heritage Practitioners (APHP), the Palaeontological Society of South Africa (PSSA) Committee for Archaeological Heritage Management (ICAHM).

CURRICULUM VITAE (CV) FOR PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL STAFF

MICHAEL PAUL OBERHOLZER

Proposed Position: Risk Assessor

Name of Company: RISCOM (PTY) LTD

Name of Staff: Michael Paul Oberholzer

Profession: Chemical Engineer

Date of Birth: 20 August 1959

Years with Company: 20

Nationality: South African

Membership in Professional Societies

- Registered Professional Engineer (Registration No.: 910085) with the Engineering Council of South Africa
- Member of the South African Institute of Chemical Engineers
- Charted Chemical Engineer Institute of Chemical Engineers (UK) (Registration No: 20561539)
- Approved Inspection Authority for Major Hazard Installation (MHI) Risk Assessments, South Africa
- Technical Steering Committee for Risk Assessments

Key Qualifications:

including assignments in the chemical, petrochemical, agrochemical, mining, offshore oil and gas and food safety and has completed a number of risk assessments studies and process hazard analyses in various industries, Manager, Project Manager and Commissioning Manager. Since leaving Dow, Mike has concentrated on process (Chemical Engineering) from the University of the Witwatersrand (1982). Mike has over 20 years of experience with Dow chemicals and Sentrachem in all aspects of project implementation. This includes Process Engineering Michael Oberholzer is currently director of RISCOM. He is a registered professional engineer and holds a BSc industries

A selection of relevant projects is included in the following sections.

NUCLEAR

2008 to present Safety report for marine and land-based incidents for proposed nuclear sites

2008 Safety report for aircraft accidents into nuclear facility

2008 Appointed to conduct risk assessment of fuel plant, Pelindaba

2006 Risk assessment of tank farm for PBNR

2005 Consequence analysis of fuel plant layout, Pelindaba

2003–2005 Chairman of HAZOP studies for PBNR

LNG

Lead Process Engineer for quantitative risk assessment of:

2016 2016	2014	2020	2020	2020	2020	2020
LNG based power plant, Western Cape LNG importation and transportation for Delta Natural Gas	LNG importation and storage facilities for the CSIR in the Western Cape	LNG based power plant for Mulilo	LNG importation, storage and power production for SE Solutions	LNG importation, storage and transportation for SRK	The proposed Tema terminal from LNG to VRA in Ghana, West Africa	Importation and Distribution of liquid natural gas (LNG) into the COEGA SEZ

OIL AND GAS

Lead Process Engineer for quantitative risk assessment of:

2009 A compress		2010–2011 LPG installa	2011 LPG installa	2012 LPG installa	2013 LPG installa	2013 LPG installa	2013 LPG installa									2021 MHI risk ass	2021 MHI risk ass	2021 MHI risk ass	Province	2021 The Propose	2021 The Puma E
A compressed natural gas plant, Gauteng The Egoli Gas depots in Langlaagte and Cottesloe	LPG installations for Air Liquide	LPG installations for Monsanto, Brits and Groblersdal	LPG installations for Afripak, Durban	LPG installations for Trellidor, Durban	LPG installations for Sunrise Energy in Saldanha Bay	LPG installations for Easigas (Port Shepstone)	LPG installations for NGK, Cape Town	CNG overland pipeline in Groutville, KwaZulu-Natal	LNG facilities for the CSIR in the Western Cape	A natural gas pipeline for the Transnet in Durban North	Fire risk assessment for condensate tanks, Kenya	LPG pipeline changes as part of the Port of Berbera, Somiland	Fire risk assessment for Thebe Unico, Durban	Occupied building risk assessment for Tema Fuel Company, Ghana	Fire risk assessment for SamCol, Mozambique	MHI risk assessment of the OTMS Pipelines at Saldanha Bay, Western Cape	MHI risk assessment of the Sunrise Energy LPG terminal at Saldanha Bay	MHI risk assessment of the Sunrise Energy LPG overland pipeline at Saldanha Bay		The Proposed Novo LNG Hub at the Highveld Industrial Park near Emalahleni, Mpumalanga	The Puma Energy Depot at Walvis Bay, Namibia

Lead Process Engineer for:

	2005	2006	2006
The studies consisted of calculating the radiation from flares at various locations and the subsequent evaluation of the safety distances from the flares The studies included air dispersion for H ₂ S in the event of flameout	Flare studies for Total facilities in Angola	Determination of hazardous areas from releases of H ₂ S from vents and pipelines	An emergency plan and oil spill contingency for Petronas, with regards to offshore drilling

TANK FARM AND FLAMMABLE STORAGE AND TRANSPORTATION

Lead Process Engineer for quantitative risk assessment of:

2011-2012 2010 2008 2007 2005 2005 2004	2013 2013 2013 2012 2012 2012 2012	2016 2016 2015 2014 2014 2014 2014 2014	2019 2019 2018 2018 2017 2017 2017 2017 2017	2021 2021 2021 2020 2020 2020 2020 2020
BP tuel depots at Langlaagte and Pretoria Transnet Pipelines fuel depots around South Africa Multi-product tank farms in the Island View Complex in Durban Petroleum tank farm in the Western Cape An overland pipeline near Mossel Bay Holcim waste fuel blending Petroleum tank farms in Island View Complex in Durban and the Western Cape	The Air BP facility in East London A crude storage facility at Saldanha Bay VSAD Terminal Lesedi at Heidelberg Kenmare Moma Mine in Mozambique Golder Africa study for tank farm (LPG and other fuels) near Heidelberg, Gauteng CSIR study for tank farm (LPG and other fuels) at Coega, Eastern Cape	The OTGC facility in Cape Town LPG facility for Monsanto at Groblersdal A bulk crude-oil tank farm for Oil tanking MOGS in Saldanha Bay The First Rand Bank data centre facilities in Pretoria and Johannesburg The Vopak facility in the Island View Complex in Durban The Econ Oil facility in Marble Hall, Limpopo An occupied building risk assessment of BP facilities in Mozambique	EIA risk assessment for new tank farm, Coega MHI risk assessment for OTGT, Coega Bulk tank farm and LPG facility at Coega LPG facility for Monsanto at Brits New fuel depot and import pipeline at Durban New fuel depot at Alrode Fire risk assessment at fuel storage tanks, KwaZulu Natal LPG and liquid tank farm in Tema, Ghana LPG facility in Kenya	MHI risk assessment of the Cape Ocean terminal at the Saldanha Bay IDZ MHI risk assessment of the Bayer facility in Brits, North West 75 MW thermal dual fuel facility near Kathu, Northern Cape Ola Energy LPG Terminal in Mombasa, Kenya X-Storage facility in Beira, Mozambique MHI risk assessment of the Saldehco Pipelines in Saldanha Bay, Western Cape MHI risk assessment for the Teraco data centre in Brackengate, Cape Town MHI risk assessment for the Amazon data centre at the Film Studios, Cape Town MHI risk assessment for the Amazon data centre in Brackengate, Cape Town MHI risk assessment for the Amazon data centre in Brackengate, Cape Town

WAREHOUSING

Lead Process Engineer for quantitative risk assessment of:

2017	2017	2017	2020
Storage of hazardous goods, Johannesburg	Storage of hazardous goods at Umbogintwini, KwaZulu Natal	Warehouse for Lonza, Chloorkop	MHI risk assessment for the Arch Wood protection facility in Port Shepstone

POWER PLANTS

Lead Process Engineer for quantitative risk assessment of:

The proposed Impofu Wind Farm battery storage (West) near Clarkson The proposed Impofu Wind Farm battery storage (North) near Clarkson The proposed Impofu Wind Farm battery storage (North) near Cyster Bay Mulilo Total gas to power plant at the Coega SEZ Engie gas to power plant at Richards Bay, KwaZulu Natal Newcastle gas engine power plant at Newcastle, KwaZulu Natal Newcastle gas engine power plant at Newcastle, KwaZulu Natal NewCastle gas engine power plant at Saldanha Bay 200 MW Gas-to-Power plant Zone 10 (North) at Coega, Eastern Cape 1000 MW Gas-to-Power plant Zone 10 (North) at Coega, Eastern Cape 1000 MW Gas-to-Power plant Zone 10 (South) at Coega, Eastern Cape 1000 MW Gas-to-Power plant Zone 10 (South) at Coega, Eastern Cape 1000 MW Gas-to-Power plant Zone 10 (South) at Coega, Eastern Cape 1000 MW Gas-to-Power plant Zone 10 (South) at Coega, Eastern Cape 1000 MW Gas-to-Power plant Zone 10 (South) at Coega, Eastern Cape 1000 MW Gas-to-Power plant Zone 10 (South) at Coega, Eastern Cape 1000 MW Gas-to-Power plant Zone 10 (South) at Coega, Eastern Cape 1000 MW Gas-to-Power plant Zone 10 (South) at Coega, Eastern Cape 1000 MW Gas-to-Power plant Zone 10 (South) at Coega, Eastern Cape 1000 MW Gas-to-Power plant Zone 10 (South) at Coega, Eastern Cape 1000 MW Gas-to-Power plant In Maputo, Mozambique 1000 MW Gas-to-Power plant In Maputo, Mozambique 1000 MW Gas-to-Power plants in the Witbank areas 1000 MW Gas-to-Power plants in the Witbank areas 1000 MW Gas-to-Power plants in the Waterberg areas 1000 MW Gas-to-Power plants in KZN and Eastern Cape 1000 MW Gas-to-Power plants in KZN and Eastern Cape 1000 MW Gas-to-Power Plant in Maputo, Mozambique 1000 MW Gas-to-Power Gaer
--

FOODS AND BEVERAGES

Lead Process Engineer for quantitative risk assessment of:

2021	MHI risk assessment of the Chill Beverages International facility in Stellenbosch
2017	Johnson & Johnson static ignition study, in Cape Town
2014-2016	The Spar distribution centres in the South Rand, North Rand, Western Cape and Eastern Cape
2015	A soya crushing facility for Russell Stone Protein in Bronkhorstspruit
2014	The Sasko Bakery facility in Bloemfontein
2014	The Peninsula Beverage Company facility in Cape Town
2014	The Chill Beverages International facility in Stellenbosch
2014	The Kynoch fertilizer facility in Endicott, Gauteng
2013-2014	The Coca-Cola Fortune facilities in Port Elizabeth, Port Shepstone and Polokwane
2013	The Quantum Food chicken processing plant at Hartesbeesfontein
2013	The ABI bottling facility in Johannesburg reviewed
2013	The new Unilever ice cream factory facilities at Chloorkop
2011	The Rainbow Chickens processing plant, Rustenburg
2010	The Famous Brands facility in Midrand
2010	The McCain Foods facility in George
2010	The Coca-Cola Canners facility in Germiston
2005	The ABI bottling facilities in Johannesburg, Midrand and Pretoria

CHEMICALS AND MANUFACTURING

Lead Process Engineer for quantitative risk assessment of:

2006 2006 2006 2006 2005	2009 2009 2008 2007 2002–2008 2007	2011 2011 2011 2011 2010 2010 2009	2012 2012 2012 2012 2012 2012 2012 2012	2015 2015 2014 2013 2013 2013 2013 2013 2013 2013	2021 2021 2021 2020 2019 2017 2016 2016 2016 2015	2022 2022 2022 2021 2021 2021
The Element Six facility in Springs The Singisi Forest Products wood product facility in Kokstad The Lanxess facility in Merebank, Durban A 900 t butane storage facility in Durban This study considered fires and explosions from an accidental loss of containment of material Impala Platinum BMR expansion	The Unico facility in Durban The Revertex facility in Durban A new chlor-alkali facility in the Eastern Cape Ammonia refrigeration plants throughout South Africa Alkylation plant in KwaZulu-Natal	Steel plant in Witbank Steel plant in Saldanha Bay Steel plant in Saldanha Bay Platinum refinery in Springs New hydrogen fluoride and aluminum fluoride plant in Gauteng Steel plant in Cato Ridge A bulk argon storage facility in Johannesburg An aluminum fluoride plant in KwaZulu-Natal	The CONSOL Glass facility in Nigel An ArcelorMittal polyurethane facility An ArcelorMittal polyurethane facility Isegen facilities at Durban and Germiston A MAP plant in Richards Bay An occupied building risk assessment and hazardous area classification for Synthomer, Durban New hydrogen fluoride and aluminum fluoride plant in Richards Bay The Chevron lubricant manufacturing facility	The Arengo ethanol plant in Cradock A water reclamation facility at the Optimum Colliery in Mpumalanga The Foskor facility in Richards Bay The Eagle Inks facility in Pinetown New bio-generation plants converting animal waste to electricity The Unilever facility in Phoenix, Durban A rapid wall facility in Richards Bay The Transnet Rail Engineering facilities in Germiston and Uitenhage The BAE Systems Land Systems facility in Alrode	MHI risk assessment of the Emalahleni Water Reclamation Plant The Caustic Soda Make-up Plant in Chloorkop, Kempton Park MHI risk assessment for the Tweefontein water reclamation plant located near Ogies MHI risk assessment for Foskor, KwaZulu Natal MHI risk assessments for Isegen, Durban and Germiston. Relocation of chemical plant from Port Shepstone to Cato Ridge A-Gas storage and handling facility in Cape Town NCP chlor-alkali facility at Chloorkop The Arch Water Products facility at Chloorkop Two SA Calcium Carbide facilities in KwaZulu-Natal The Arch Wood Protection facility in Port Shepstone	MHI risk assessment of the Lanxess Facility in Merebank, Durban MHI risk assessment of the Dow Chemicals in New Germany, KwaZulu Natal MHI risk assessment of the Isegen Facility at Isipingo, KwaZulu Natal MHI risk assessment of the FFS refiners' facility in Prospecton, KwaZulu Natal MHI risk assessment of the Belgotex Floorcoverings LPG Installation in Pietermaritzburg, KwaZulu Natal

as well as air dispersion of toxic gases This included the consequent modelling of fires and explosions of flammable liquid and gases

2005 NCP Chlorchem expansion

This included the consequent modelling of fires and explosions of flammable liquid and gases

as well as air dispersion of toxic gases

2005 The Dow Chemical Company facilities at Canelands, Chloorkop, Sasolburg and Berlin

This included the consequent modelling of fires and explosions of large flammables and toxic

2004

The Magalies Water purification plant at Vaalkop

REFINERIES

Lead Process Engineer for quantitative risk assessment of

2009 A refinery expansion in Suriname

2006 Fire zoning classification of Saudi Aramco's Luberef facility, Saudi Arabia. The study defined

the fire zones as per the requirements of Saudi Aramco

2006 Building risk assessment of the Saudi Aramco Luberef facility, Saudi Aramco. The study consisted

of a full quantitative risk assessment as per API 752

2005 PetroSA refinery near Mossel Bay

HAZOP AND LOPA/SIL STUDIES

HAZOP Chairman for

2010 to present BP Southern Africa covering depots at Langlaagte, Pretoria, East London

and Cape Town

2022 2022 The Total Gantry Secondary Shut Down Valves

Total IVT Rail Siding Upgrade at the Island View Terminal in Durban

Puma HFO Terminal at Matola, Mozambique

The Puma Energy Terminal at Walvis Bay, Namibia

The Biodiesel Blending Project at the Shell Depot in Witbank

Valve Replacement at the Shell Depot at Alrode, Gauteng

The The Engen SDCO Depot Located at Elliot, Eastern Cape MLA Stripping Pump Project, Island View in Durban

Shell Kroonstad Depot ULP Conversion Project, Free State

2021 2021 2021 2021 2021 2021 2021 The Firewater Pump House Changes at the Airports Company South Africa at the Cape Town

International Airport

The Valve Operation Tank at the Shell Mossel Bay Depot

Totalgaz Depot at Blackheath in Cape Town

Totalgaz Depot at Polokwane

Ŧ Totalgaz Depot at Chamdor, Gauteng

Pump House changes at the Engen Terminal, East London

Engen Aliwal North depot at Aliwal North, Eastern Cape

tank 10 repairs, modification and upgrade project at the Shell depot at Alrode

West Coast petroleum (SDCO) depot build review at Morreesburg

Total IVT rail siding upgrade project in Durban

Shell Witbank Depot firefighting compliance project

The Idwala Carbonates Ore Sorter project in Port Shepstone

Process Hazard Analysis for firefighting at the Engen SDCO in Vryburg

Adjustment of the set pressure of the crude line surge relief valve at the Natcos Fynnland site 2

at the Island View complex in Durban

Process Hazard Analysis for remedial work at the Engen terminal in Vryburg

202 Natcos Fynnland site tie-in to the multiple product pipeline at the Island View complex in Durban

Process Hazard Analysis for remedial work at the Engen SDCO in Queenstown

2018 2018 2017 2017 2017 2017 2016 2016 2016 2015 2015 2014 2014 2014 2014 2014 2014 2014 2016 2016 2016 2016 2016 2016 2016 2016	2019 2019 2019 2019 2019 2019 2019 2019	2021 2020 2020 2020 2020 2020 2020 2020
Firefighting system upgrades at the Total depot, Ladysmith New LPG facility at Richards Bay Changes to acrylates storage at Vopak, Island View Complex, Durban New fuel tanks for Vopak at the Island View Complex, Durban Pipeline changes for Total at the Island View Complex, Durban New LPG facility at Coega Vopak tank farms at Island View, Durban Engen depots in Namibia A reactor upgrade at the Engen facility in Durban An ice-cream factory for Unilever at Chloorkop The national multi-product pipeline for Transnet in Durban Fuel transport pipelines for Oiltanking MOGS in Saldanha Bay The Enerwaste medical waste facility in Waltloo, Pretoria The VTTI Burgan Oil facility in Cape Town The Sunrise Energy LPG terminal in Saldanha The SimsGas facility in Chamdor The Vanchem Vanadium Products facility in eMalahleni The ArcelonMittal facility in Newcastle	New LNG facility at Tema, Ghana New fuel tank for Puma Energy, Malawi New tank for SamCol, Mozambique Fertilizer blending facility and warehouse, Durban Astron berth changes, island View ULP product line changes at the Shell depot, Witbank Dust HAZOP for Johnson & Johnson, Cape Town Revalidation of BP depot at East London Revalidation of BP depot at Pretoria Changes to ULP tank at the Shell depot in Witbank New diesel tank farms for Vivo, at the port and mine in Guinea (completed using Teleconferencing) New double walled tanks at the Total depot, Alrode Diesel tank for Total, Aldag Changes to the Oily Water System at BP Cape Town	Process Hazard Analysis for a fire protection upgrade at Rheinmetall Denel Munition in Somerset West and Wellington, Cape Town LRP to Diesel change over at the Total Island View terminal in Durban Shell Rocky Drift depot additive underground tank replacement project at White River T-009 MOV changes at the Shell depot at Alrode The Bushveld Electrolyte company's vanadium electrolyte plant in East London Shell Island view terminal VRU rail connection project located in Durban Underground additive tank replacement at the Shell depot located at Alberton Underground additive tank replacement at the Shell depot located at Mossel Bay Shell Rocky Drift Tank 03 conversion project in White River Process Hazard Analysis for the AIR BP Beira depot underground tank replacement in Beira Bidvest bank terminal bulk liquid, handling and storage facility (LPG section) in Richards Bay Fire Hazard Assessment of the Indy Oil facility in Pietermaritzburg Biodiesel storage and blending pipeline upgrade at the Shell depot in Witbank Biodiesel storage and blending pipeline upgrade at the Shell depot in Witbank Biodiesel storage and blending pipeline upgrade at the Shell depot in Alberton Underground tank replacement for the Shell depot in Polokwane New HFO tank farm at Mali (completed using teleconferencing) Automation of the Fuma depot at Matola, Mozambique Extension of the fuel lines at Cape Town International Airport Changes to the 3dditive tanks at the Shell depot at Kroonstad Automation of the tank inlet valves at the Shell depot Alrode

2003–2005 2002–2004	2004-2004	2007	2007	2007-2010	2010	2013
Proposed nuclear installation at PBMR Chevron on eight oil platforms off the coast of Cabinda	Project upgrades at petroleum tank farms	LOPA study for a large LPG installation and chemicals, Durban	Chlorine expansion, Gauteng	A chrome chemical facility, KZN	Sasol projects at Secunda and Sasolburg	The Proxa brine treatment facility in New Vaal

Education:

BSc (Chemical Engineering), University of the Witwatersrand, South Africa, 1982

Employment Record:

2002 to present Director, RISCOM, South Africa

Involved in process safety consulting including MHI risk assessments and facilitating process hazard analysis studies (HAZOP, SIL & LOPA)

2001-2002 Managing Member, Penoc Consulting, South Africa

Involved in Process Engineering Project Management and Process Safety Consulting for

various projects

1995-2001 Process Manager for Dow Chemicals, South Africa

Managed the cost estimation, project approvals, process designs and commissioning of various

plants within the group

1993-1995 Technical Manager for Sentrachem, Durban South Africa

Managed the Technical Department of a facility conducting technical investigations, projects and continual plant improvements

1986-1993 Process Engineer for Sentrachem, Germiston, South Africa

This involved conducting plant investigations, design of new plants, installing and commissioning new equipment

Languages:

	Speaking	Keading	Writing
English (first)	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent
Afrikaans	Good	Good	Average

Certification:

qualifications and my experience. I, the undersigned, certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, this data correctly describes me, my

Date: 28th of January 2022

Full name of staff member:

Michael Paul Oberholzer